

# 108

**Letting November 6, 2020**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 61G45  
COOK County  
Section 18-00063-00-BT (Richton Park)  
Route FAP 350 (Cicero Avenue)  
Project 08G3-087 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. November 6, 2020 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61G45  
COOK County  
Section 18-00063-00-BT (Richton Park)  
Project 08G3-087 ()  
Route FAP 350 (Cicero Avenue)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Construction of a HMA multi-use path, sidewalks, curb & gutter, retaining wall, and pavement markings along Cicero Avenue from Meadow Lake Court (Poplar Ave) to Gateway Drive in Richton Park.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,  
Acting Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2020

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-20)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
106 Control of Materials .....	1
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....	2
109 Measurement and Payment .....	3
205 Embankment .....	4
403 Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	5
404 Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing .....	6
405 Cape Seal .....	17
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	27
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	28
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....	30
442 Pavement Patching .....	31
502 Excavation for Structures .....	32
503 Concrete Structures .....	35
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	38
506 Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures .....	39
522 Retaining Walls .....	40
542 Pipe Culverts .....	41
586 Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....	42
602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction .....	44
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures .....	45
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	46
631 Traffic Barrier Terminals .....	49
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	50
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	51
704 Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	53
780 Pavement Striping .....	55
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	56
888 Pedestrian Push-Button.....	57
1001 Cement .....	58
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	59
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	60
1006 Metals .....	63
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	65
1043 Adjusting Rings .....	67
1050 Poured Joint Sealers .....	69
1069 Pole and Tower .....	71
1077 Post and Foundation .....	72
1096 Pavement Markers .....	73
1101 General Equipment .....	74
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	75
1103 Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	77
1105 Pavement Marking Equipment .....	79
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	81

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>			<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	83
2	X	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	86
3	X	EEO .....	87
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	97
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	102
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	108
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	109
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	110
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	111
10	X	Construction Layout Stakes .....	114
11		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	117
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	119
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	123
14		Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	125
15		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	126
16		Polymer Concrete .....	128
17		PVC Pipeliner .....	130
18		Bicycle Racks .....	131
19		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	133
20		Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	135
21		Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	136
22		English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	137
23		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	138
24		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	139
25	X	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	147
26		Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	163
27		Reserved .....	165
28		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....	166
29		Reserved .....	172
30		Reserved .....	173
31		Reserved .....	174
32		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	175
33		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	176
34		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	179
35		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	183
36		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	186

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS1	Reserved .....	189
LRS2	Furnished Excavation .....	190
LRS3	X Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	191
LRS4	Flaggers in Work Zones .....	192
LRS5	Contract Claims .....	193
LRS6	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	194
LRS7	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	200
LRS8	Reserved .....	206
LRS9	Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	207
LRS10	Reserved .....	208
LRS11	Employment Practices .....	209
LRS12	Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	211
LRS13	Selection of Labor .....	213
LRS14	Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	214
LRS15	Partial Payments .....	217
LRS16	Protests on Local Lettings .....	218
LRS17	Substance Abuse Prevention Program .....	219
LRS18	Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	220

INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

	PAGE NO.
LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
AVAILABLE REPORTS	1
WORK RESTRICTIONS	2
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES	3
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN	11
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)	13
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES	14
PIPE HANDRAIL	16
SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK WALL	16
GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCEMENT	17
PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 4"	19
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED	19
LIDS, TYPE 1, OPEN LID	19
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.12 (VARIABLE WIDTH GUTTER FLAG)	20
RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT	20
PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING STORM SEWER	21
CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE	21
REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION	21
RELOCATE EXISTING CONDUIT AND CABLES	21
REMOVE EXISTING SIGN POST	22
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)	23
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)	25
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)	27
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL, AND BEDDING (D-1)	37
EMBANKMENT II	38
FRICTON AGGREGATE (D-1)	39
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)	42
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)	44
COOPERATION WITH ADJACENT CONTRACTS (D-1)	54
DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT AND/OR INSTALLATION	
(ROADWAY GRINDING, RESURFACING, & PATCHING OPERATIONS (D-1)	55
MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS (D-1)	59
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (D-1)	60
REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL (D-1)	66
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME	67
NPDES NOI AND APPROVED PERMIT	68
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	80
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION	87
LOCAL ROADS SPECIAL PROVISION 107-4	89
LPC 663	90
KINDER MORGAN O&M PROCEDURES AND CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION NEAR FACILITIES	92
ENBRIDGE TYPICAL CROSSING REQUIREMENTS	123

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	April 1, 2020
80274		Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80192		Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173		Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80246		Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	
80241		Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261		Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481		Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491		Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531		Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80425		Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	
80384	128	X Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293		Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	July 1, 2016
80311		Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80277		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80261	132	X Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80387		Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	Nov. 1, 2017	
80029	135	X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Mar. 2, 2019
80402	145	X Disposal Fees	Nov. 1, 2018	
80378		Dowel Bar Inserter	Jan. 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2018
80405		Elastomeric Bearings	Jan. 1, 2019	
80421		Electric Service Installation	Jan. 1, 2020	
80415	147	X Emulsified Asphalts	Aug. 1, 2019	
80423	150	X Engineer's Field Office Laboratory	Jan. 1, 2020	
80388	153	X Equipment Parking and Storage	Nov. 1, 2017	
80229		Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80417	154	X Geotechnical Fabric for Pipe Underdrains and French Drains	Nov. 1, 2019	
80420		Geotextile Retaining Walls	Nov. 1, 2019	
* 80304		Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2020
* 80422		High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors	Jan. 1, 2020	Nov. 1, 2020
80416		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Binder and Surface Course	July 2, 2019	Nov. 1, 2019
80398		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Aug. 1, 2018	Nov. 1, 2019
80406		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production (Modified for I-FIT Data Collection)	Jan. 1, 2019	Jan. 2, 2020
80347		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	July 2, 2019
80383		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance	April 1, 2017	July 2, 2019
80411		Luminaires, LED	April 1, 2019	
80393	156	X Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops	Jan. 1, 2018	Mar. 1, 2019
80045		Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
* 80418		Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Nov. 1, 2019	Nov. 1, 2020
80424		Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing	Jan. 1, 2020	
80428	158	X Mobilization	April 1, 2020	
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80412		Obstruction Warning Luminaires, LED	Aug. 1, 2019	
80349		Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80371	159	X Pavement Marking Removal	July 1, 2016	
80389	160	X Portland Cement Concrete	Nov. 1, 2017	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80430	161	X Portland Cement Concrete – Haul Time	July 1, 2020	
80359		Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	Nov. 1, 2019
80431		Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Patching	July 1, 2020	
80432		Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Placement	July 1, 2020	
80300		Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
34261		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157	162	X Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80306		Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 2, 2020
80407	164	X Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2019	Jan. 1, 2020
80419	175	X Silt Fence, Inlet Filters, Ground Stabilization and Riprap Filter Fabric	Nov. 1, 2019	April 1, 2020
80395		Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	
80340		Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2017
80127		Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Aug. 1, 2017
80408	181	X Steel Plate Beam Guardrail Manufacturing	Jan. 1, 2019	
80413		Structural Timber	Aug. 1, 2019	
80397	182	X Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	183	X Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80317		Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	Aug. 1, 2019
80298		Temporary Pavement Marking	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2017
80403	184	X Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special	Nov. 1, 2018	
80409	185	X Traffic Control Devices – Cones	Jan. 1, 2019	
80410		Traffic Spotters	Jan. 1, 2019	
20338	186	X Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
80318		Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections	Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2018
80429		Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	
80288	189	X Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80302	191	X Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
80414		Wood Fence Sight Screen	Aug. 1, 2019	April 1, 2020
80427	192	X Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	
80071	194	X Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2020 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location(s)</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80404	Coarse Aggregate Quality for Micro-Surfacing and Cape Seals	Article 1004.01(b)	Jan. 1, 2019	
80392	Lights on Barricades	Articles 701.16, 701.17(c)(2) & 603.07	Jan. 1, 2018	
80336	Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	Check Sheet #36	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80400	Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Article 1077.03(b)	Aug. 1, 2018	
80394	Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts	Articles 542.07(c) and 542.11	Jan. 1, 2018	April 1, 2018
80390	Payments to Subcontractors	Article 109.11	Nov. 2, 2017	

The following special provisions have been deleted from use.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80328	Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction”, adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the “Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways”, and the “Manual of Test Procedures of Materials” in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included here in which apply to and govern the proposed construction of the Poplar Avenue Bike Trail Along IL 50; Section: 18-00063-00-BT; Project: 08G3(087); Contract: 61G45; Cook County; and in case of conflict with any part, or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provision shall take precedence and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The project is located in the Village of Richton Park and Village of Matteson in Cook County, Illinois. The project area is located within state right-of-way on the west side of existing IL Route 50 (Cicero Avenue) with a southern terminus at Meadow Lake Court/Poplar Avenue and a northern terminus at Gateway Drive North. The project area parallels IL 50 with a gross project length of 3,423 feet and net length of 3,398 feet.

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The work consists of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the installation of a multi-use path with hot-mix asphalt surface and binder course on aggregate subgrade improvement, roadway milling and resurfacing, Portland cement concrete sidewalk construction, ADA curb ramp installation, concrete curb and gutter reconstruction, storm sewer and culvert installation, and retaining wall installation in addition to other miscellaneous items of work in accordance with the Plans, Standard Specifications, and these Special Provisions.

**AVAILABLE REPORTS**

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders’ reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)

- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other: BLR 22211 Local Project Development Report for Group Categorical I Exclusions

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Michael Wegrzyn  
Director of Public Works  
Village of Richton Park  
4455 Sauk Trail  
Richton Park, IL 60471

Work: 708-481-8950  
Fax: 708-481-8980  
E-mail: [mwegrzyn@richtonpark.org](mailto:mwegrzyn@richtonpark.org)  
[www.richtonpark.org](http://www.richtonpark.org)

#### **WORK RESTRICTIONS**

In accordance with Village zoning ordinance section 10.04, the Contractor may not start work until 7:00 AM and may continue until 7:00 PM, Monday through Friday. Work may not start until 8:00 AM and may continue until 5:00 PM, Saturday through Sunday.

The restrictions for holidays and the dates and times referenced in Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications shall apply. The contractor shall coordinate the construction schedule with the Engineer in coordination with Michael Wegrzyn from the Village of Richton Park (Department of Public Works, 708-481-8950).

#### **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985      Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

**Pre-Stage**

<b>STAGE/LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>DURATION OF TIME</b>
STA 100+30, 13' RT.	Gas	1 - Gas line in conflict with proposed storm sewer pipe and structure. Gas line to be relocated.	Nicor	20 working days
STA 101+50, 22' RT.	Electricity	1 – 40' of underground cable/conduit in conflict with proposed storm sewer structure. Conduit/cable to be relocated.	ComEd	20 working days
STA 102+60, 20' LT.	Electricity	2 – 80' of underground cable/conduit in conflict with proposed storm sewer pipe. Conduit/cable to be relocated.	ComEd	20 working days
STA 103+32, 16' RT. to STA 103+44, 18' RT.	Electricity	1 – 40' of underground cable/conduit in conflict with proposed storm sewer pipe. Conduit/cable to be relocated.	ComEd	20 working days
STA 109+48, 17' RT.	Electricity	1 – 100' of underground cable/conduit in conflict with proposed storm sewer pipes. Conduit/cable to be relocated.	ComEd	20 working days
STA 113+10, 7' RT.	Gas	Natural gas test station in conflict with proposed shared-use path. Test station to be relocated.	Enbridge	20 working days
STA 113+27, 12' RT.	Gas	Natural gas pipeline marker in conflict with proposed shared-use path. Pipeline marker to be relocated.	Nicor	20 working days

Poplar Avenue Bike Trail Along IL 50  
 Village of Richton Park  
 Cook County  
 Section 18-00063-00-BT  
 Contract 61G45

<b>STAGE/LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>DURATION OF TIME</b>
STA 113+90, 10' RT.	Gas	Natural gas pipeline marker in conflict with proposed shared-use path. Pipeline marker to be relocated.	Nicor	20 working days
STA 113+95, 10' LT.	Electricity	1 – Electrical pole may need bracing for proposed wall construction	ComEd	20 working days
114+14 LT. & RT.	Electricity	2 – 140' of underground cable/conduit in conflict with proposed storm sewer pipe. Conduit/cable to be relocated.	ComEd	20 working days
STA 115+07, 1.5' LT.	Communications	Communications pedestal in conflict with proposed shared-use path. Pedestal to be relocated.	AT&T	20 working days
STA 115+12	Communications	Communications pedestal in conflict with proposed shared-use path. Pedestal to be relocated.	AT&T	20 working days
STA 122+83, 1' RT.	Communications	Manhole to be adjusted to finished grade of proposed path or relocated outside of proposed path to the west prior to constructing proposed path.	AT&T	20 working days
STA 130+66, 5' RT.	Communications	Manhole to be adjusted to finished grade of proposed path prior to constructing proposed path.	AT&T	20 working days

Poplar Avenue Bike Trail Along IL 50  
 Village of Richton Park  
 Cook County  
 Section 18-00063-00-BT  
 Contract 61G45

**Stage 1**

<b>STAGE/LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>DURATION OF TIME</b>
STA 101+11, 4' LT.	Sanitary	Sanitary manhole to be adjusted to finished grade of proposed sidewalk. Contractor shall adjust manhole prior to constructing proposed sidewalk.	Village of Richton Park	5 working days
STA 119+04, 10' RT.	Water Main	Fire hydrant in conflict with proposed shared-use path. Contractor shall relocate hydrant to STA 119+04, 14.5' RT.	Village of Matteson	5 working days
STA 122+02, 10' RT.	Water Main	Fire hydrant in conflict with proposed shared-use path. Contractor shall relocate hydrant to STA 122+02, 12.0' RT.	Village of Matteson	5 working days
STA 122+45, 2' RT.	Sanitary	Sanitary manhole to be adjusted to finished grade of proposed path. Contractor shall adjust manhole prior to constructing proposed path.	Village of Matteson	5 working days
STA 124+67, 2' RT.	Sanitary	Sanitary manhole to be adjusted to finished grade of proposed path. Contractor shall adjust manhole prior to constructing proposed path.	Village of Matteson	5 working days
STA 124+84, 9' RT.	Water Main	Fire hydrant in conflict with proposed shared-use path. Contractor shall relocate hydrant to STA 124+84, 12.0' RT.	Village of Matteson	5 working days
STA 127+20, 2' RT.	Sanitary	Sanitary manhole to be adjusted to finished grade of roadway. Contractor shall adjust manhole prior to placing HMA surface	Village of Matteson	5 working days
STA 127+84, 1' RT.	Sanitary	Sanitary manhole to be adjusted to finished grade of proposed path. Contractor shall adjust manhole prior to constructing proposed path	Village of Matteson	5 working days
STA 128+31, 8' RT.	Water Main	Fire hydrant in conflict with proposed shared-use path. Contractor shall relocate hydrant to STA 128+31, 15.0' RT.	Village of Matteson	5 working days
STA 131+03, 2' RT.	Sanitary	Sanitary manhole to be adjusted to finished grade of proposed path. Contractor shall adjust manhole prior to constructing proposed path.	Village of Matteson	5 working days

Poplar Avenue Bike Trail Along IL 50  
 Village of Richton Park  
 Cook County  
 Section 18-00063-00-BT  
 Contract 61G45

STAGE/LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
STA 131+77, 8' RT.	Water Main	Fire hydrant in conflict with proposed shared-use path. Contractor shall relocate hydrant to STA 131+77, 12.0' RT.	Village of Matteson	5 working days
STA 134+24, 5' RT.	Sanitary	Sanitary manhole to be adjusted to finished grade of proposed path. Contractor shall adjust manhole prior to constructing proposed path.	Village of Matteson	5 working days

**Pre Stage: 30 Working Days Total Installation**  
**Stage 1: 15 Working Days Total Installation**

Poplar Avenue Bike Trail Along IL 50  
 Village of Richton Park  
 Cook County  
 Section 18-00063-00-BT  
 Contract 61G45

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

<b>Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict</b>	<b>Name of Contact</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>Phone</b>	<b>E-mail Address</b>
Nicor Gas	Charles M. Parrott, P.E.	1844 Ferry Rd. Naperville, IL 60563	630-388-3319	cparrot@southernco.com
ComEd	Emily Craven	One Lincoln Centre Suite 600 Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181	312-718-8391	emily.craven@exeloncorp.com
AT&T	Janet Ahern	1000 Commerce Drive Oakbrook, IL 60523	630-573-5530	Ja1763@att.com
Comcast	Martha Gieras	688 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL 60126	224-229-5862	Martha_Gieras@cable.comcast.com
Enbridge Energy Partners LP	Ray Alford	222 Indianapolis Boulevard Suite 100 Schererville, IN 46375	219-765-5847	raymond.alford@enbridge.com
Natural Gas Pipeline Company of America, LLC (NGPL)	Mark Cavazos	Kinder Morgan 1001 Louisiana St, Suite 1000 Houston, TX 77002	713-420-4363	pmcentralencroachments@kindermorgan.com
Unocal Pipeline Company	Jim Ziska	200 S. Michigan Ave. Suite 2000 Chicago, IL 60604	815-302-9052	james.ziska@arcadis.com
Village of Matteson	Gordon Hardin	4900 Village Commons Matteson, IL 60443	708-283-5422	ghardin@villageofmatteson.org

**UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

<b>STAGE/LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>OWNER</b>
STA 100+23 LT. & RT.	Electricity	1 - Underground electric conduit + proposed pavement and storm sewer excavation	ComEd
STA 101+13 LT. & RT.	Gas	1 - Gas line + proposed sidewalk	Nicor
STA 102+60, 20' LT. to STA 102+73, 13' LT.	Communications	5 - Underground cable/conduits + proposed storm sewer pipe	AT&T
STA 102+74, 7' RT.	Electricity	1 - Underground electric conduit + proposed storm sewer pipe	ComEd
STA 103+35, 15' RT.	Communications	1 - Underground cable/conduit + proposed storm sewer pipe	AT&T
STA 103+50, 20' RT.	Electricity	1 - Underground electric conduit + proposed storm sewer structure	ComEd
STA 107+50, 25' RT. to STA 109+00, 18' RT.	Lighting	1 - Underground cable/conduit + proposed ditch	Village of Matteson
STA 109+27, 16' RT. to STA 109+78, 14' RT.	Electricity	1 - Underground electric conduit + proposed storm sewer and structure	ComEd
STA 111+50, 14' RT.	Lighting	1 - Underground cable/conduit + proposed storm sewer structure	Village of Matteson
STA 112+00, LT. & RT.	Gas	1 - Underground gas main + proposed ditch	NGPL

Poplar Avenue Bike Trail Along IL 50  
Village of Richton Park  
Cook County  
Section 18-00063-00-BT  
Contract 61G45

STAGE/LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
STA 112+40, LT. & RT.	Gas	1 – Underground gas main + proposed ditch	UNOCAL
STA 113+03 to STA 114+05	Communications	2 - Underground cable/conduits + proposed retaining wall	AT&T
STA 113+10, 5' LT. to 113+90, 5' LT.	Gas	5 – Various underground gas mains + proposed retaining wall. The contractor shall notify Enbridge, NGPL, Nicor, and Unocal at least 72 hours prior to any construction activities in this area. A representative from each company must be on site during any construction activities in this area.	Nicor, NGPL, Enbridge, and Unocal
STA 119+25, 14' RT. to STA 132+65, 14' RT.	Lighting	1 - Underground cable/conduit + proposed trees	Village of Matteson
STA 132+98, 13.5' RT. to STA 133+33, 9' LT.	Traffic Signal	Various – Underground traffic signal conduit	IDOT
STA 133+12, 11' RT. to STA 133+31, 5' LT.	Lighting	1 - Underground cable/conduit + proposed sidewalk	Village of Matteson
STA 133+12, 12' LT. to STA 133+17, 12' LT.	Electricity	1 - Underground electric conduit + proposed sidewalk	ComEd
STA 133+28, LT. & RT.	Gas	1 - Gas line + proposed sidewalk	Nicor
STA 134+06, 8' LT. to STA 134+41, 19' RT.	Traffic Signal	Various – Underground traffic signal conduit	IDOT
STA 134+11, 2' LT. to STA 134+33, 15' RT.	Lighting	1 - Underground cable/conduit + proposed sidewalk	Village of Matteson
STA 134+11, 12' LT. to STA 134+33, 12' LT.	Electricity	1 - Underground electric conduit + proposed sidewalk	ComEd

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the Village of Richton Park Department of Public Works at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

### Description

Traffic Control will include both vehicle and pedestrian traffic control. The State Standards listed below shall be followed in lieu of a detailed traffic control plan.

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public, to delineate the work zone, and to provide ADA accessible routes as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, the MUTCD, and the District One Details.

The Contractor shall provide, as needed, a temporary ADA accessible route through or around work areas per Sections 6D.01 and 6D.02 of the MUTCD. An ADA accessible route shall include as needed, but is not limited to, temporary ADA compliant curb ramps, temporary crosswalk markings, ADA compliant temporary sidewalk, and other items required for ADA compliance. The cost of the temporary ADA accessible route shall be included in the cost of traffic control plan.

This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the State Standards and as approved by the Engineer.

As construction progresses, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain, and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the project length according to the State Standards, Standard Specifications, and applicable Special Provisions. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to advance warning signs during construction operations in order to keep lane assignment consistent with barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, cover or turn from the view of motorists all traffic control devices which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns. When the Contractor elects to cover conflicting or inappropriate signing materials used, he shall totally block out reflectivity of the sign and shall cover the entire sign.

The proposed shared-use path shall be closed using "SIDEWALK CLOSED" signs and detectable pedestrian barricades until the railroad crossing is approved by the Western Central Railroad and the path opening is approved by the Engineer. At a minimum the signs and barricades shall be placed at the following locations:

- Meadow Lake Court (north)
- Western Central Railroad (north and south)

- Gateway Drive South Entrance (north and south)
- Commercial Entrance (north and south)
- STA 122+92 (west)
- Gateway Drive North Entrance (south)

Pedestrian and bicycle access shall be provided at all times on the northwest and southwest quadrants of Meadow Lake Court, the northwest quadrant of Gateway Drive South Entrance, the northwest and southwest quadrants of Gateway Drive North Entrance, and Old Plank Trail

Method of Measurement

All traffic control will be measured on a lump sum basis with the exception of arterial road information signs, which will be measured in square feet.

Basis of Payment

All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL), with the exception of arterial road information signs, which will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

STANDARDS:

000001-07	STANDARD SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND PATTERNS
701006-05	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, 15 FT. (4.5m) TO 24 IN. (600mm) FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
701101-05	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, 15 FT. (4.5m) TO 24 IN. (600mm) FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
701106-02	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, MORE THAN 15 FT. (4.5m) AWAY
701301-04	LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SHORT TIME OPERATIONS
701501-06	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, UNDIVIDED
701601-09	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 1W OR 2W WITH NONTRAVERSABLE MEDIAN
701606-10	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH MOUNTABLE MEDIAN
701701-10	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION
701801-06	SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE
701901-08	TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

DETAILS:

TC-10	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS, AND DRIVEWAYS
TC-13	DISTRICT ONE TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS
TC-14	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION AT TURN BAYS (TO REMAIN OPEN TO TRAFFIC)
TC-22	ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

- Maintenance of Roadways
- Equipment Parking and Storage (BDE)
- Pavement Marking Removal (BDE)
- Traffic Control Devices (Cones) (BDE)
- Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)
- Public Convenience and Safety (D-1)
- Temporary Information Signing (D-1)
- Traffic Control and Protection (Special)

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

**Contract Specific Sites.** The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil”, hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

### Site 3590-9: Residences, 22011-22091 Brook Avenue and 4800 Meadow Lake Drive, Richton Park, Cook County

- Station 104+30 to Station 105+25 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 20 feet LT, and 0 to 40 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic.
- Station 109+30 to Station 110+50 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 35 feet LT, and 0 to 30 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Lead.

### Site 3590-7: Utility corridor, 21900 block of S. Cicero Avenue, Richton Park, Cook County

- Station 111+45 to Station 112+55 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 10 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and Lead.

At the Utility Corridor property, lead was detected at concentrations exceeding the TACO Tier 1 soil remediation objectives for the Construction Worker exposure route in soil boring 3590-7-02, from the sample interval 0 to 3.5 feet deep, as noted in the Final Preliminary Site Investigation Report for this project, submitted January 27, 2020 by Huff & Huff, Inc. Procedures shall be implemented to protect site workers and observers from hazards encountered during construction activities in locations containing contaminated materials, pursuant to Article 669.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction manual.

- Station 112+55 to Station 113+50 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 10 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene.
- Station 113+50 to Station 114+05 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 10 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic.

### Site 3590-6: Railroad, 21900 block of S. Cicero Avenue, Matteson and Richton Park, Cook County

- Station 114+05 to Station 115+05 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 40 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic.

Site 3590-5: Pond, 21800 block of S. Cicero Avenue, Matteson, Cook County

- Station 115+05 to Station 115+35 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 10 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic.
- Station 115+35 to Station 116+10 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 10 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic.
- Station 116+10 to Station 117+15 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 10 feet LT, and 0 to 25 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Arsenic.

Site 3590-4: Life Storage, 21700 S. Cicero Avenue, Matteson, Cook County

- Station 118+20 to Station 119+10 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 10 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Benzo(a)pyrene.
- Station 119+55 to Station 120+10 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 10 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene.
- Station 120+10 to Station 120+65 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 10 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Benzo(a)pyrene.

Site 3590-3: Menards, 21630 S. Cicero Avenue, Matteson, Cook County

- Station 127+80 to Station 128+75 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 25 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, and Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene.
- Station 129+55 to Station 130+60 (BL Shared Use Path), 0 to 25 feet LT, and 0 to 20 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameter: Benzo(a)pyrene.

**Work Zones**

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites: **None**

Additional information on the above sites collected during the Phase I Engineering process is available through the District's Environmental Studies Unit (DESU).

## **PIPE HANDRAIL**

### Description

This work shall consist of installing a pedestrian railing as shown on the plans, in accordance with the details shown in the plans and Section 509 of the Standard Specifications. This work will include all railing, fittings, anchorage bolts, excavation, concrete footings, granular backfill, and other miscellaneous materials and work required to install the pedestrian railing as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The style of pedestrian railing and manufacturer shall be determined by the Contractor with approval by the Engineer as coordinated with the Village of Richton Park.

Shop drawings and erection details depicting panel lengths, splice locations, rail posts spacings, and anchorage shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to construction. This shop drawing and erection detail shall be sealed by an Illinois licensed structural engineer.

### Method of Measurement

This work shall be measured for payment in place in feet for the length placed.

### Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PIPE HANDRAIL which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

## **SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK WALL**

### Description

This work shall consist of installing a segmental concrete block wall as shown on the plans, in accordance with the details shown in the plans and Section 522 of the Standard Specifications. This work will include all excavation, concrete, granular backfill, geotechnical investigations, and other miscellaneous materials and work required to install the segmental concrete block wall as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Delete from Section 522.12 (a): "The Department will be responsible for the analyses of settlement, bearing capacity, and overall slope stability" and replace with "The Contractor shall be responsible for the analysis of settlement, bearing capacity, and overall slope stability".

The type of segmental concrete block and manufacturer shall be determined by the Contractor. Shop drawings, calculations, and geotechnical report shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to construction. All shop drawings and calculations shall be sealed by an Illinois licensed structural engineer.

### Geotechnical Investigation Requirement

The Contractor shall be responsible for geotechnical investigations to assess the soil conditions along the proposed segmental concrete block wall and determining if and how much undercutting and backfill will be necessary to achieve a bearing capacity in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications for Prefabricated Modular Walls and IDOT's Geotechnical Manual (2015). At a minimum the geotechnical investigation shall include:

- a. Two (2) soil borings at a depth of 15 feet with a maximum spacing of 75 feet along the face of the wall.

- a. Two (2) soil borings at a depth of 15 feet with a maximum spacing of 75 feet along the face of the wall.
- b. Two (2) soil borings at a depth of 15 feet with a maximum spacing of 75 feet behind the wall.
- c. One (1) geotechnical report produced by an IDOT prequalified geotechnical consultant.

**Method of Measurement**

This work shall be measured for payment in place in square feet for the surface area placed.

**Basis of Payment**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FEET for SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK WALL which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, testing, reports, and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

The installation of GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCEMENT and PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 4" shall be paid for separately.

**GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCEMENT**

**Description**

This work shall include furnishing all materials and equipment necessary for installing an integrally-formed polypropylene geosynthetic grid reinforcement material (geogrid) for the segmental concrete block wall. The geogrid shall have an aperture, rib and junction cross section sufficient to permit significant mechanical interlock with the material being reinforced. There shall be a high continuity of tensile strength through all ribs and junctions of the geogrid to reinforce the embankment or subgrade as shown on the plans and specifications.

**Submittals**

- a) Submit product data, including Manufacturer’s Tech Data product sheet, for specified products and installation procedure in accordance with manufactures recommendation.
- b) Submit manufacturer supplied product certification evidence of third-party quality control.
- c) Submit summary of test compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

**Materials**

Each layer of geogrid shall conform to the property requirements listed below. Multilayer geogrid and multiple layers of lesser strength geogrids will not be accepted.

<u>Material</u>	<u>Test Standard</u>	<u>Value</u>
Polypropylene	ASTM D1401 Group1/Class1/Grade 2	98% (min)
Carbon Black	ASTM 4218	0.5% (min)

<u>Structural Properties</u>	<u>Test Standard</u>	<u>Value</u>
Aperture shape		
Junction Efficiency	GRI-GG2-87 and GRI-GG1-87	Triangular

Radial Stiffness at 0.5% strain	ASTM D6637-01	93% (min) 20,000 lb/ft (min)
Resistance to chemical degradation	EPA 9090	100%
Resistance to ultraviolet light and weathering	ASTM D4355-05	100%

The supplier should provide a certification that their product meets the above requirements

Delivery and Storage

The geogrid shall be delivered to the jobsite in such a manner as to facilitate handling and incorporation into the work without damage. Material shall be stored in such a manner as to prevent exposure to direct sunlight and damage by construction activities.

Installation

Prior to the installation of the geogrid, the application surface shall be cleared of all debris and sharp objects and graded and compacted to provide a reasonably smooth surface.

The geogrid shall be placed with the "roll length" perpendicular to the segmental concrete block wall and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The "roll length" of the geogrid shall extend the entire distance across the reinforced soil zone or as directed by the Engineer and shall be one continuous length perpendicular to the segmental concrete block wall. No butt joint overlaps will be allowed. Overlap the "roll length" edges of the geogrid in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

The geogrid shall be pulled taut and staked in place to minimize slack and distortion during placement of the granular backfill material.

Granular backfill material, paid for separately, shall be placed on the geogrid in such a manner as to prevent tearing or shoving of the geogrid. Dumping of granular backfill material directly on the geogrid will only be permitted to establish an initial working platform. No construction equipment shall be allowed on the geogrid prior to placement of the granular backfill. Unless otherwise specified in the plans or Special Provisions, the granular backfill, shall be placed to the full required thickness and compacted.

Any geogrid which is damaged during installation or subsequent placement of granular backfill shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense, including costs of removal and replacement of the granular backfill.

Method of Measurement

This work shall be measured for payment in place in square yards for the surface area placed.

Basis of Payment

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCEMENT which shall include all items necessary to complete the geogrid installation.

**PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 4”**

Description

This work shall consist of installing pipe underdrains, type 2, 4” as shown on the plans, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and Section 601 of the Standard Specifications. This work will include all perforated pipe, joints, connections, fittings, geotextile fabric, excavation, and trench backfill required to install the pipe underdrains.

Measurement & Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 4” which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

**FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED**

Description

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications and Village of Matteson (Village) standards except as modified herein and as shown on the details on the plans. This item includes the moving of existing auxiliary valve and valve boxes and fire hydrants to the required location (as directed by the Engineer).

All work, including operation of valves and water main shut-downs, shall be coordinated with the Village of Matteson. All materials required must be on site prior to water turn off so that the service interruption will be minimal. It will be the Contractor’s responsibility to determine the type of materials required to complete the relocation.

The excavated areas shall be backfilled with fine aggregate and mechanically compacted. All required trench backfill shall be included in the pay item for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED.

If auxiliary valves and boxes are not present at all locations, the Contractor shall install them when the hydrant is relocated. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED.

Measurement & Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

**LIDS, TYPE 1, OPEN LID**

Description

This work shall consist of removing existing closed lids and replacing with new Type 1 open lids at locations shown on the plans and in accordance with Section 604 of the Standard Specifications.

Measurement & Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for LIDS, TYPE 1, OPEN LID which price shall include removing and disposing of existing closed lids.

**COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.12 (VARIABLE WIDTH GUTTER FLAG)**

Description

This work shall consist of constructing combination concrete curb and gutter at locations shown on the plans, in accordance with the details in the plans and Section 606 of the Standard Specifications. The gutter flag shall be of variable width and maintain a maximum 6% cross slope.

Excavation of and removal of existing subgrade material for proposed concrete curb and gutter, type B-6.12 (variable width gutter flag) and aggregate base course shall be included in the cost of this item.

Aggregate base course to be placed under the proposed combination concrete curb and gutter, type B-6.12 (variable width gutter flag) shall be paid for separately.

Measurement & Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.12 (VARIABLE WIDTH GUTTER FLAG).

**RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT**

Description

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 844.03 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. This work includes the removal and relocation of an existing lighting unit that conflicts with the proposed improvements, including new conduit, breakaway couplings, new metal foundation, ground rods, cable splices, new fuse kits, installation of new cable spans, and other miscellaneous work that is required to remove and reinstall the existing lighting unit.

The lighting unit will be re-established at its permanent location as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer as soon as the construction operations permit.

The relocated lighting unit shall be set on a new metal foundation per Highway Standard 836001-04 with breakaway couplings per Highway Standard 838001-01. The cost of installing the metal foundation and breakaway couplings shall be included in the pay item RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT. The removal of the existing lighting unit foundation shall be paid for separately.

The Contractor shall be responsible for testing the reinstalled lighting unit to ensure it is in proper working order at no additional cost.

Any lighting units damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced by the Contractor and all costs associated with the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Measurement & Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RELCOATE EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT which price shall be payment in full for all of the work as specified above.

**PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING STORM SEWER**

Description

This work shall consist of installing concrete collars to connect existing storm sewers to proposed storm sewers as shown on the plans, and in accordance with IDOT District One Standard BD-7. This work includes all concrete, welded wire fabric, couplings, non-shrink grout, excavation, and other miscellaneous materials and work required to install the concrete collar.

Measurement & Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING STORM SEWER which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work above regardless of pipe material class, type, and size.

**CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE**

Description

This work shall consist of coring the existing manhole at a new elevation to connect the proposed storm sewer and shall include the removal and satisfactory disposal of the material from the existing manhole. This work includes all excavation, non-shrink grouting, and the plugging of any existing holes as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement & Payment

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE which price shall be payment in full for labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

**REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION**

Description

This work shall consist of the removal of existing flared end sections and shall be performed in accordance with all applicable articles of Section 551 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall include all trench backfill required to fill excavated trenches.

Measurement & Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION, regardless of material class, type, and size, which price shall include all excavation and backfilling, and removing and disposing of structures as necessary.

**RELOCATE EXISTING CONDUIT AND CABLES**

Description

This work shall consist of relocating existing traffic signal conduit and cables that may be in conflict with the proposed shared-use path pavement and subbase at the intersection of Gateway Drive North and Cicero Avenue. All work shall be in accordance with Section 810 of the Standard Specifications.

Measurement & Payment

This work will be measured for payment per FOOT for RELOCATE EXISTING CONDUIT AND CABLES, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete this work.

**REMOVE EXISTING SIGN POST**

Description

This work shall consist of removing and disposing of existing metal sign posts at locations shown on the plans, in accordance with Section 724 of the Standard Specifications. Any holes left from the removal of the metal sign posts shall be backfilled with suitable material approved by the Engineer and the surface of the filled hole shall be treated to match the surrounding area. Existing metal sign posts shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Measurement & Payment

This work will be measured for payment per post for REMOVE EXISTING SIGN POST, which price shall include the removal and disposal of existing metal post and all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete this work.

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.

Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Poplar Avenue Bike Trail Along IL 50  
Village of Richton Park  
Cook County  
Section 18-00063-00-BT  
Contract 61G45

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3)	..... 1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department’s Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

- (2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019  
 Revised: February 2, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) binder and/or surface course on a prepared base. Work shall be according to Sections 406 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“ (c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent.”

HMA Nomenclature. Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

**“1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate.....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate.....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material.....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler.....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2).....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the Department’s Qualified Producer List, “Technologies for the Production of Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA)”.

Mixture Design. Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>4/</sup>	16	32 <sup>4/</sup>	34 <sup>5/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0					
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.

3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
Ndesign	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL- 19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70				
90				

1/ Maximum draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent.

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(3) to read:

“VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS, SMA 12.5 <sup>1/</sup> and SMA 9.5 <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted.  
For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3):

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement). Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.

- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed.”

Revise the second table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) and its notes to read:

“DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS			
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density, minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4 % <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%
IL-9.5FG	Ndesign = 50 - 90	93.0 – 97.4 %	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L,	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4 %	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4 %	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 80	93.5 – 97.4 %	91.0%

1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.

2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.”

Equipment. Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:

- (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm);
- (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm);
- (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
- (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN)."

Construction Requirements.

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(j) Oscillatory Roller 1101.01"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 406.05(a) to read:

"All depressions of 1 in. (25 mm) or more in the surface of the existing pavement shall be filled with binder. At locations where heavy disintegration and deep spalling exists, the area shall be cleaned of all loose and unsound material, tacked, and filled with binder (hand method)."

Revise Article 406.05(c) to read.

"(c) Binder (Hand Method). Binder placed other than with a finishing machine will be designated as binder (hand method) and shall be compacted with a roller to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Hand tamping will be permitted when approved by the Engineer."

Revise the special conditions for mixture IL-4.75 in Article 406.06(b)(2)e. to read:

"e. The mixture shall be overlaid within 5 days of being placed."

Revise Article 406.06(d) to read:

"(d) Lift Thickness. The minimum compacted lift thickness for HMA binder and surface courses shall be as follows.

MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19) - over HMA surfaces <sup>1/</sup> 1 (25) - over PCC surfaces <sup>1/</sup>
IL-9.5FG	1 1/4 (32)
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA 9.5	1 3/4 (45)
SMA 12.5	2 (51)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)

1/ The maximum compacted lift thickness for mixture IL-4.75 shall be 1 1/4 in. (32 mm).”

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA				
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
Binder and Surface <sup>1/</sup>	V <sub>D</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	P <sup>3/</sup> , O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>4/ 5/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	- -	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	
Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	- -	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

3/ A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) or oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub> or O<sub>B</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder.”

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

“O<sub>T</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).

O<sub>B</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m).”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

<sup>1/</sup> When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
 For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

- (2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s  $G_{mb}$ .”

Basis of Payment. Replace the second through the fifth paragraphs of Article 406.14 with the following:

“HMA binder and surface courses will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for MIXTURE FOR CRACKS, JOINTS, AND FLANGEWAYS; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE (HAND METHOD), of the  $N_{design}$  specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and  $N_{design}$  specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE (HAND METHOD), of the  $N_{design}$  specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and  $N_{design}$  specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and  $N_{design}$  specified.”

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of + 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

## **EMBANKMENT II**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 **Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
	50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F

(149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.40$  percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: November 1, 2019

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS”, etc...)
  - (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves.

Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mixture composition of the mix design.

- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
- (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The

Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

- 1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor’s and the Engineer’s split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor’s quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate “D” quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

- (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.

- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts listed below for a given N Design.

Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <small>1/ 2/ 4/</small>	Maximum % ABR			
	Ndesign	Binder <sup>5/</sup>	Surface <sup>5/</sup>	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L		50	40	30
50		40	35	30
70		40	30	30
90		40	30	30
SMA				30
IL-4.75				40

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.

3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

5/ When the mix has Illinois Flexibility Index Test (I-FIT) requirements, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table may be increased by 5%.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities ( $G_{sb}$ ) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

A scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized and agglomerated material.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.
- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (c) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- e. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75  $\mu\text{m}$ ) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation.”

**COOPERATION WITH ADJACENT CONTRACTS (D-1)**

The intent of this provision is to inform the Contractor that the Village of Richton Park is aware of adjacent contracts that are currently scheduled during the same time period as this contract

Canadian National Railroad (lead agency) – Pedestrian Crossing Signal Installation (contract # unspecified)

The Contractor is required to cooperate with these adjacent contracts in accordance with Section 105.08 of the Standard Specifications and may be required to modify his staging operations in order to meet these requirements.

**DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT AND/OR INSTALLATION (ROADWAY GRINDING, RESURFACING, & PATCHING OPERATIONS) (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 1985

Revised: January 5, 2016

886.02TS

The following Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" Sections 810, 886, 1079 and 1088.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used to replace traffic signal detector loops and replace magnetic signal detectors with detector loops during roadway resurfacing, grinding and patching operations. Loop detector replacement will not require the transfer of traffic signal maintenance from the District Electrical Maintenance Contractor to this contract's electrical contractor. Replacement of magnetic detector will require wiring revisions inside the control cabinet and therefore the transfer of maintenance will be required. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work to be provided under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified on the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Notification of Intent to Work.

Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal detection require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the detection removal, the Contractor shall notify the:

- Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847)705-4424
- IDOT Electrical Maintenance Contractor at (773) 287-7600

at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection.

Failure to provide proper notification may require the District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to be called to investigate complaints of inadequate traffic signal timing. All costs associated with these expenses will be paid for by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Department according to Section 109 of the "Standard Specifications."

Acceptance of Material.

The Contractor shall provide:

1. All material approval requests shall be submitted a minimum of seven (7) days prior to the delivery of equipment to the job site, or within 30 consecutive calendar days after the contract is awarded, or within 15 consecutive calendar days after the preconstruction meeting, whichever is first.
2. Four (4) copies of a letter listing the vendor's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment shall be supplied. The letter will be reviewed by the Traffic Design Engineer to determine whether the equipment to be used is approved. The letters will be stamped as approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.
3. One (1) copy of material catalog cuts.

4. The contract number, permit number or intersection location must be on each sheet of the letter and material catalog cuts as required in items 2 and 3.

Inspection of Construction.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 801 and 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor must request a turn-on and inspection of the completed detector loop installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847)705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. If this work is not completed in time, the Department reserves the right to have the work completed by others at the Contractor's expense.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid price, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements will be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

Restoration of Work Area.

Restoration of the traffic signal work area due to the detector loop installation and/or replacement shall be included in the cost of this item. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement shall be replaced as shown in the plans or in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded.

Removal, Disposal and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall be included in the cost of this item. All material and equipment removed shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State's right-of-way. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in this contract.

DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT.

This work shall consist of replacing existing detector loops which are destroyed during grinding, resurfacing, or patching operations.

If damage to the detector loop is unavoidable, replacement of the existing detection system will be necessary. This work shall be completed by an approved Electrical Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

Replacement of the loops shall be accomplished in the following manner: The Engineer shall mark the location of the replacement loops. The Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer shall be called to approve loop locations prior to the cutting of the pavement. The Contractor may reuse the existing coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) located between the existing handhole and the pavement if it hasn't been damaged. CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes. All burrs shall be removed from the edges of the existing conduit which could cause damage to the new detector loop during installation. If the existing conduit is damaged beyond repair, if it cannot be located, or if additional conduits are required for each proposed loop; the Contractor shall be required to drill through the existing pavement into the appropriate handhole, and install 1" (25

mm) CNC. This work and the required materials shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the pay item Detector Loop Replacement. Once suitable CNC raceways is established, the loop may be cut, installed, sealed and spliced to the twisted-shielded lead-in cable in the handhole. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement or the curb shall be cut with a 1/4" (6.3 mm) deep x 4" (100 mm) saw-cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847)705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operation, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the detector loop pay item.

Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane. The sealant shall be installed 1/8" (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.

Round loop(s) 6 ft (1.8 m) diameter may be substituted for 6 ft (1.8 m) by 6 ft (1.8 m) square loop(s) and shall be paid for as 24 feet (7.2 m) of detector loop.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

Detector loop replacement shall be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop cable up to the edge of pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire in the slot. Drilling handholes, sawing the pavement, furnishing and installing CNC to the appropriate handhole, cable splicing to provide a fully operable detector loop, testing and all trench and backfill shall be included in this item.

#### Basis of Payment.

Detector Loop Replacement shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT.

#### MAGNETIC DETECTOR REMOVAL AND DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION.

This work shall consist of the removal of existing magnetic detectors, magnetic detector lead-in cable and magnetic detection amplifiers and related control equipment wiring, installation of detector lead-in cable,

detector loops, detector amplifiers and related equipment wiring. The detector loop, cable, and amplifier shall be installed according to the applicable portions of the "Standard Specifications" and the applicable portions of the Special Provision for "Detector Loop Replacement." All drilling of handholes, furnishing and installing CNC, cable splicing, trench and backfill, removal of equipment, and removing cable from conduit shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment.

Magnetic Detector Removal and Detector Loop Installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I, per each for INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR, and foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 14 1 PAIR.

## **MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS (D-1)**

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portion of Section 253.02 (c) and Section 1081.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and spreading an approved shredded hardwood bark mulch to the depth specified in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Material: Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark meeting the following requirements:

- Material shall be free of sticks, leaves, stones, dirt clods, and other debris.
- Individual wood chips shall not exceed 2 inches (50 mm) in the largest dimension.

A mulch sample and request for material inspection must be supplied to the Engineer for approval prior to performing any work 72 hours prior to application.

Method: The grade, depth, and condition of the area must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement.

The Contractor shall remove all weeds, litter and plant debris before mulching. Pre-emergent herbicide, if specified, shall be applied prior to the placement of shredded mulch. The Contractor shall prepare a neatly spaded edge between the landscaped bed and/or tree ring and the turf. The Contractor shall repair the grade by raking and adding topsoil as needed, before mulching.

The shredded mulch shall be placed according at the required depth as specified in the plans for planting trees, shrubs, vines and perennial plants. Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk.

All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance.

After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas.

Method of Measurement: Mulch placement will be measured in place to the depth specified in square yards (square meters). Areas not meeting the depth specified shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for MULCH PLACEMENT, of the thickness specified. Payment shall include all costs for materials, equipment and labor required to complete the work specified herein, including the cost of removing and disposing of any debris. Any mulch placement included as part of the work in other work items will not be measured separately for payment. Pre-emergent herbicide, if required, shall be paid for separately.

## **PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (D-1)**

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

### **Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:**

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

### **Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):**

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Maple (Acer spp.)
- Buckeye (Aesculus spp.)
- Serviceberry (Amelanchier spp.)
- Birch (Betulus spp.)
- American Hornbeam (Carpinus caroliana)
- Hickory (Carya spp.)
- Hawthorn (Crataegus spp.)
- Walnut (Juglans spp.)
- Tuliptree (Liriodendron spp.)
- Crabapple (Malus spp.)
- Black Tupelo (Nyssa sylvatica)
- American Hophornbeam (Ostrya virginiana)
- Oak (Quercus spp.)
- Sassafras (Sassafras albidum)
- Baldcypress (Taxodium distichum)
- American Linden (Tilia americana)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30 except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

### **Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:**

Cover plants during transport with a 70% shade mesh heavy duty tarp to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped or broken and that root balls are kept intact.

**Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:**

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all plant layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine some dimensions. Tree locations within each planting area shall be marked with a different color stake/flag and labeled to denote the different tree species. Shrub beds limits must be painted.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

**Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:**

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by hand, machine excavator, or auger.

The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:**

Excavation of planting hole width. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45-degree sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the glazed, smooth sides and create sloping sides.

Excavation of planting hole depth. The root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus 2" allowing the tree or shrub to sit 2" higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

Excavation of planting hole on slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being buried too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree. Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.

**Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):**

When planting shrubs in shrub beds and vines in a vine bed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:**

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

**Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:**

Approved watering equipment shall be at the site of the work and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, the depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus 2" allowing the tree or shrub to sit 2" higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees. The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is placed in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

The plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay or other debris are encountered, clean topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

The hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to assure the plant remains in plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8" lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flare shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

**Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):**

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

**Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:**

Water Saucer. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4-inches high x 8-inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

**Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:**

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of four (4) months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140-degrees. The mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree forming a minimum 5-foot diameter mulch ring around each tree. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

**Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:**

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. The screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36-inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

**Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:**

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8-feet in height shall require three 6-foot long steel posts equally spaced from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. The posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18-inches below the bottom of the hole. The anchor plate shall be aligned perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. The tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.

During the life of the contract, within 72 hours the Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. The Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

**Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:**

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

**Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:**

This may require pruning, cultivating, tightening and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 3 days following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

**Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:**

During plant care additional watering shall be performed at least every two weeks during the months of May through December. The contractor shall apply a minimum of 35 gallons of water per tree, 25 gallons per large shrub, 15 gallons per small shrub, and 4 gallons per vine. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):**

The contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):**

The contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health and, top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within twenty-four hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within 48 hours following notification by the Engineer.

**Delete Article 253.16 Method of Measurement and substitute with the following:**

Trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings will be measured as each individual plant.

- (a) This work will be measured for initial payment, in place, for plant material found to be in live and healthy condition by June 1.
- (b) This work will be measured for final payment, in place, for plant material found to be in live and healthy condition upon final acceptance by the department.

**Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, EVERGREENS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified; and per unit for SEEDLINGS.

The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, mulch, equipment, labor, plant care, watering, and disposal required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule.

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulch covering, wrapping, and bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. After the successful completion of all required replacement plantings, clean-up work and receipt of the "Final Acceptance of Landscape Work" memorandum from the Bureau of Maintenance, or upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.

**REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL (D-1)**

**Delete Article 1081.01(a)(5) and substitute the following:**

The place of growth for all material, and subsequent inspection, must be located within 200 miles of the project.

**Delete Article 1081.01(c)(1) and substitute the following:**

Inspection of plant material will be made at the nursery by the Engineer, or a duly authorized representative of the Department; all plant material must be in the ground of the nursery supplying the material.

The Contractor shall submit plant inspection forms and allow a minimum of 30 calendar days advance notice of the plant material to be inspected. Written certification by the Nursery will be required certifying that the plants are true to their species and/or cultivar specified in the plans.

The Department reserves the right to place identification seals on any or all plants selected. No trees shall be delivered without IDOT seal. Plant material not installed within 60 days of initial inspection will be required to be re-inspected.

### **FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME**

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work within the scheduled time frame as specified in the Special Provision for “Planting Woody Plants”, “Planting Perennial Plants”, “Perennial Plant Care”, and “Supplemental Watering”, or within 36 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- \$50.00 per tree/per day
- \$40.00 per large shrub/per day
- \$35.00 per small shrub/per day
- \$20.00 per vine/per day
- \$20.00 per perennial/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department’s actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department’s actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the tree(s) if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.*

For Office Use Only

### OWNER INFORMATION

Permit No. ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Company/Owner Name: Village of Richton Park  
Mailing Address: 4455 Sauk Trail Phone: (708) 481 8950  
City: Richton Park State: IL Zip: 60471 Fax: (708) 481 8980  
Contact Person: Mike Wegrzyn E-mail: mwegrzyn@richtonpark.org  
Owner Type (select one) City

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

MS4 Community:  Yes  No

Contractor Name: To Be Determined  
Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One:  New  Change of information for: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: Poplar Avenue Bike Trail County: Cook  
Street Address: 21700 S Cicero Ave City: Matteson IL Zip: 60443  
Latitude: 41N 29 34.0 Longitude: 87W 43 56.8 28 35N 13E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range  
Approximate Construction Start Date Jun 1, 2020 Approximate Construction End Date Sep 25, 2020

Total size of construction site in acres: 2.05  
If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?  
 Yes  No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:  
Less than 5 acres - \$250  
5 or more acres - \$750

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?  Yes  No  
(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: 4455 Sauk Trail City: Richton Park  
SWPPP contact information: Inspector qualifications:  
Contact Name: Mike Wegrzyn Other \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (708) 481 8950 Fax: (708) 481 8980 E-mail: mwegrzyn@richtonpark.org  
Project inspector, if different from above Inspector qualifications:  
Inspector's Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Type a detailed description of the project:

The project area is located within state right-of-way on the west side of existing IL Route 50 (Cicero Avenue) with a southern terminus at Meadow Lake Court/Poplar Avenue and a northern terminus at Gateway Drive North. The project area parallels IL 50 with a total length of 3,450 feet and consists of a new 10-foot wide, asphalt, shared-use path. Minor resurfacing, curb and gutter replacement, crosswalk pavement markings, and ADA ramp installation are included at the three intersections and one commercial entrance as shown on the plans. Approx. 200 ft of segmented concrete block retaining wall is proposed on the west side of the proposed path near the CN Railroad crossing

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency       Yes       No

Endangered Species                       Yes       No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:     Waters of the State    or     Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: Village of Richton Park, Village of Matteson, and IDOT

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: Unnamed Tributary to Butterfield Creek

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constit10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constit10swppp@illinois.gov)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**



Owner Signature:

Mike Wegrzyn

Printed Name:

10/7/2019

Date:

Public Works Director

Title:



# ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 • (217) 782-2829

217782-0610

11/8/2019

VILLAGE OF RICHTON PARK  
MIKE WEGRZYN  
4455 SAUK TRAIL  
RICHTON PARK, IL 60471

RE: FACILITY : POPLAR AVENUE BIKE TRAIL, MATTESON, IL  
COUNTY : COOK, NPDES Permit No : ILR10BC42  
Notice of Coverage Under Construction Site Activity Storm Water General Permit

Dear NPDES Permittee:

We have reviewed your application and determined that storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from construction sites are appropriately covered by the attached General NPDES Permit issued by the Agency. Your discharge is covered by this permit effective as of the date of this letter or as identified by the conditions of the permit. The Permit as issued covers application requirements, a storm water pollution prevention plan and reporting requirements.

As a Permit Holder, it is your responsibility to:

1. Submit a modified Notice of Intent of any **ownership or address change** to the Permit Section within 30 days;
2. **A Notice of Termination** must be sent to the Agency, at the address indicated on the Notice of Termination, once your construction project has been **completed and the site is properly stabilized**. A Notice of Termination form has been enclosed for your convenience;

This letter shows your facility permit number below the construction site name. Please save this number and reference it in all future correspondence. Should you have any questions concerning the Permit, please contact Melissa Parrott at (217) 782-0610.

Very truly yours,

Amy L. Dragovich, P.E.  
Manager, Permit Section  
Division of Water Pollution Control

CC : Records Unit, **Clark Dietz**, North Cook County SWCD, Will - South Cook County SWCD, Region : DesPlaines

4302 N. Main St., Rockford, IL 61105 (815)967-7760  
595 E. State, Elgin, IL 60120 (847)606-3131  
2125 S. First St., Champaign, IL 61820 (217)275-6600  
2009 Main St., Collinsville, IL 62234 (618)346-5120

9311 Harrison St., Des Plaines, IL 60016 (847)294-4000  
5407 N. University St., Arden Hills, Peoria, IL 61614 (309)693-3462  
2309 W. Main St., Suite 110, Mokena, IL 62959 (618)993-7200  
100 W. Randolph, Suite 11-300, Chicago, IL 60601 (312)614-6026

PLEASE PRINT ON RECYCLED PAPER

## General NPDES Permit No. ILR10

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 Division of Water Pollution Control  
 1021 North Grand Avenue East  
 Post Office Box 19276  
 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
[www.epa.state.il.us](http://www.epa.state.il.us)

## NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM

General NPDES Permit  
 For  
 Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities

Expiration Date: July 31, 2023

Issue Date: August 3, 2018

Effective Date: August 3, 2018

In compliance with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, the Illinois Pollution Control Board Rules and Regulations (35 Ill. Adm. Code, Subtitle C, Chapter I), and the Clean Water Act, and the regulations thereunder the following discharges are authorized by this permit in accordance with the conditions and attachments herein.



Amy L. Dragovich, P.E.  
 Manager, Permit Section  
 Division of Water Pollution Control

## Part I. COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT

A. **Permit Area.** The permit covers all areas of the State of Illinois with discharges to any Waters of the United States.

B. **Eligibility.**

1. This permit shall authorize all discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity from a construction site that will result in the disturbance of one or more acres total land area or a construction site less than one acre of total land that is a part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb one or more acres total land area. This permit may authorize discharges from other construction site activities that have been designated by the Agency as having the potential to adversely affect the water quality of waters of the state. This permit also authorizes discharges from construction sites previously approved by the Agency under the previous version of ILR10 that are still occurring after the effective date of this permit, except for discharges identified under Part I.B.3 (Limitations on Coverage). Where discharges from construction sites were initially covered under the previous version of the ILR10, the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan must be updated/revised as necessary to ensure compliance with the provisions of this reissued ILR10 permit.
2. This permit may only authorize a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity from a construction site that is mixed with a storm water discharge from an industrial source other than construction, where:
  - a. the industrial source other than construction is located on the same site as the construction activity;
  - b. storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the areas of the site where construction activities are occurring are in compliance with the terms of this permit; and
  - c. storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the areas of the site where industrial activities other than construction are occurring (including storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt plants and dedicated concrete plants) are covered by a different NPDES general permit or an individual permit authorizing such discharges.
3. **Limitations on Coverage.** The following storm water discharges from construction sites are not authorized by this permit:
  - a. storm water discharges associated with industrial activities that originate from the site after construction activities have been completed and the site has undergone final stabilization;
  - b. discharges that are mixed with sources of non-storm water other than discharges identified in Part III.A (Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges) of this permit and in compliance with paragraph IV.D.5 (Non-Storm Water Discharges) of this permit;

## NPDES Permit No. ILR10

9. A new notice of intent shall be submitted for any substantial modifications to the project such as: address changes, new contractors, area coverage, additional discharges to Waters of the United States, or other substantial modifications.

**D. Where to Submit.**

Construction activities which discharge storm water that requires a NPDES permit must use an NOI form provided by the Agency. The applicable fee shall also be submitted. NOIs must be signed in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements) of this permit. The NOI form may be submitted to the Agency in any of the following methods:

1. File electronically with digital signature at the following website address:  
<http://dataservices.epa.illinois.gov/SWConstructionPermit/bowLogin.aspx>

Registration specific to the permittee is required in order to file electronically.

Submit the appropriate fee with the permit ID number assigned during completion of the NOI to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control, Mail Code #15  
Attention: Permit Section  
1021 North Grand Avenue East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

2. Submit complete signed NOI and SWPPP to the following email address: [epa.constit10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constit10swppp@illinois.gov). Submit a copy of the signed NOI and appropriate fee by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Agency at the address above. NOIs and fees that are hand delivered shall be delivered to and receipted for by an authorized person employed in the Permit Section of the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control.

- E. **Additional Notification.** Construction activities that are operating under approved local sediment and erosion plans, land disturbance permits, grading plans, or storm water management plans, in addition to filing copies of the Notice of Intent in accordance with Part D above, shall also submit signed copies of the Notice of Intent to the local agency approving such plans in accordance with the deadlines in Part A above. See Part IV.D.2.d (Approved State or Local Plans). A copy of the NOI shall be sent to the entity holding an active General NPDES Permit No. ILR40 if the permittee is located in an area covered by an active ILR40 permit.

- F. **Notice of Termination.** Where a site has completed final stabilization and all storm water discharges from construction activities that are authorized by this permit are eliminated, the permittee must submit a completed Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements) of this permit.

1. The Notice of Termination shall include the following information:

- The mailing address, and location of the construction site for which the notification is submitted. Where a mailing address for the site is not available, the location can be described in terms of the latitude and longitude of the approximate center of the facility to the nearest 15 seconds, or the nearest quarter section (if the section, township and range is provided) that the construction site is located in;
- The owner's name, address, telephone number, and status as Federal, State, private, public or other entity;
- The name, address and telephone number of the general contractor(s);
- The date(s) when construction was completed and the site was stabilized, when all construction materials, waste and waste handling devices have been removed from site and properly disposed, and when all construction equipment have been removed from site, unless intended for long-term use following termination of permit coverage. Any items to remain at the site shall be clearly described in the NOT including the long-term purpose and a brief description indicating how the items will be maintained to protect water quality; and
- The following certification signed in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements) of this permit:

"I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with construction site activity from the identified facility that are authorized by NPDES general permit ILR10 have otherwise been eliminated. I understand that by submitting this notice of termination, that I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction site activity by the general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction site activity to Waters of the United States is unlawful under the Environmental Protection Act and Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this notice of termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Clean Water Act."

For the purposes of this certification, elimination of storm water discharges associated with industrial activity means that all disturbed soils at the identified facility have been finally stabilized and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time, or that all storm water discharges associated with construction activities from the identified site that are authorized by a NPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated.

2. All Notices of Termination are to be sent to the Agency to the mailing address in Part II.D.1, using the form provided by the Agency, or electronically if the permittee submitted a Notice of Intent by electronic means.

## NPDES Permit No. ILR10

1. The plan shall be signed in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements), and be retained at the construction site which generates the storm water discharge in accordance with Part VI.E (Duty to Provide Information) of this permit. If an on-site location is unavailable to keep the SWPPP when no personnel are present, notice of the plan's location must be posted near the main entrance of the construction site.
  2. Prior to commencement of construction, the permittee shall provide the plan to the Agency.
  3. The permittee shall make plans available upon request from this Agency or a local agency approving sediment and erosion plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; or in the case of a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity which discharges through a municipal separate storm sewer system. A list of permitted municipal separate storm sewer systems is available at: <http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/permits/storm-water/ms4-status-report.pdf>
  4. The Agency may notify the permittee at any time that the plan does not meet one or more of the minimum requirements of this Part. Such notification shall identify those provisions of the permit which are not being met by the plan, and identify which provisions of the plan require modifications in order to meet the minimum requirements of this part. Within 7 days from receipt of notification from the Agency, the permittee shall make the required changes to the plan and shall submit to the Agency a written certification that the requested changes have been made. Failure to comply shall terminate authorization under this permit.
  5. A copy of the letter of notification of coverage along with the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Site Activities or other indication that storm water discharges from the site are covered under an NPDES permit shall be posted at the site in a prominent place for public viewing (such as alongside a building permit).
  6. All storm water pollution prevention plans and all completed inspection forms/reports required under this permit are considered reports that shall be available to the public at any reasonable time upon request. However, the permittee may claim any portion of a storm water pollution prevention plan as confidential in accordance with 40 CFR Part 2.
- C. **Keeping Plans Current.** The permittee shall amend the plan whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to Waters of the United States and which has not otherwise been addressed in the plan or if the storm water pollution prevention plan proves to be ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants from sources identified under paragraph D.2 below, or in otherwise achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction site activity. In addition, the plan shall be amended to identify any new contractor and/or subcontractor that will implement a measure of the storm water pollution prevention plan. Amendments to the plan may be reviewed by the Agency in the same manner as Part IV.B above. The SWPPP and site map must be modified within 7 days for any changes to construction plans, stormwater controls or other activities at the site that are no longer accurately reflected in the SWPPP. Any revisions of the documents for the storm water pollution prevention plan shall be kept on site at all times.
- D. **Contents of Plan.** The storm water pollution prevention plan shall include the following items:
1. **Site Description.** Each plan shall provide a description of the following:
    - a. A description of the nature of the construction activity or demolition work;
    - b. A description of the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g. clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, on-site or off-site stockpiling of soils, on-site or off-site storage of materials);
    - c. An estimate of the total area of the site and the total area of the site that is expected to be disturbed by clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, on-site or off-site stockpiling of soils and storage of materials, or other activities;
    - d. An estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site after construction activities are completed and existing data describing the soil or the quality of any discharge from the site;
    - e. A site map indicating drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking, areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and nonstructural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, locations of on-site or off-site soil stockpiling or material storage, surface waters (including wetlands), and locations where storm water is discharged to a surface water; and
    - f. The name of the receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s), and areal extent of wetland acreage at the site.
  2. **Controls.** Each plan shall include a description of appropriate controls that will be implemented at the construction site and any off-site stockpile or storage area unless already authorized by a separate NPDES permit. The plan shall include details or drawings that show proper installation of controls and BMPs. The Illinois Urban Manual <http://www.aiswcd.org/illinois-urban-manual/> or other similar documents shall be used for developing the appropriate management practices, controls or revisions of the plan. The plan will clearly describe for each major activity identified in paragraph D.1 above, appropriate controls and the timing during the construction process that the controls will be implemented. For example, perimeter controls for one portion of the site will be installed after the clearing and grubbing necessary for installation of the measure, but before the clearing and grubbing for the remaining portions of the site. Perimeter controls will be actively maintained and/or repaired until final stabilization of those portions of the site upward of the perimeter control. Temporary perimeter controls will be removed after final stabilization. The description of controls shall address as appropriate the following minimum components:
    - a. **Erosion and Sediment Controls.** The permittee shall design, install and maintain effective erosion controls and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such controls must be designed, installed and maintained to:
      - (i) Control storm water volume and velocity within the site to minimize soil erosion;
      - (ii) Control storm water discharges, including both peak flowrates and total storm water volume, to minimize erosion at outlets and to minimize downstream channel and streambank erosion;
      - (iii) Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity through the use of project phasing or other appropriate techniques;
      - (iv) Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
      - (v) Minimize sediment discharges from the site. The design, installation and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls must address

1. The industrial source other than construction is located on the same site as the construction activity;
2. Storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the areas of the site where construction activities are occurring are in compliance with the terms of this permit; and
3. Storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the areas of the site where industrial activity other than construction are occurring (including storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt plants [other than asphalt emulsion facilities] and dedicated concrete plants) are in compliance with the terms, including applicable NOI or application requirements, of a different NPDES general permit or individual permit authorizing such discharges.

**F. Contractors.**

1. The storm water pollution prevention plan must clearly identify for each measure identified in the plan, the contractor(s) or subcontractor(s) that will implement the measure. All contractors and subcontractors identified in the plan must sign a copy of the certification statement in paragraph 2 below in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements) of this permit. All certifications must be included in the storm water pollution prevention plan except for owners that are acting as contractors.
2. **Certification Statement.** All contractors and subcontractors identified in a storm water pollution prevention plan in accordance with paragraph 1 above shall sign a copy of the following certification statement before conducting any professional service at the site identified in the storm water pollution prevention plan:

"I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (ILR10) that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification."

The certification must include the name and title of the person providing the signature in accordance with Part VI.G of this permit: the name, address and telephone number of the contracting firm; the address (or other identifying description) of the site; and the date the certification is made.

**Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS**

- A. The permittee shall retain copies of storm water pollution prevention plans and all reports and notices required by this permit, records of all data used to complete the Notice of Intent to be covered by this permit and the Agency Notice of Permit Coverage letter for a period of at least three years from the date that the permit coverage expires or is terminated. This period may be extended by request of the Agency at any time.
- B. The permittee shall retain a copy of the storm water pollution prevention plan and any revisions to said plan required by this permit at the construction site from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization. Any manuals or other documents referenced in the SWPPP shall also be retained at the construction site.

**Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS**

- A. **Duty to Comply.** The permittee must comply with all conditions of this permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act and the CWA and is grounds for enforcement action; for permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or for denial of a permit renewal application. Failure to obtain coverage under this permit or an individual permit for storm water releases associated with construction activities is a violation of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act and the CWA.
- B. **Continuation of the Expired General Permit.** This permit expires five years from the date of issuance. An expired general permit continues in force and effect until a new general permit or an individual permit is issued. Only those construction activities authorized to discharge under the expiring general permit are covered by the continued permit.
- C. **Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense.** It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.
- D. **Duty to Mitigate.** The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.
- E. **Duty to Provide Information.** The permittee shall furnish within a reasonable time to the Agency or local agency approving sediment and erosion control plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; or in the case of a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity which discharges through a municipal separate storm sewer system with an NPDES permit, to the municipal operator of the system, any information which is requested to determine compliance with this permit. Upon request, the permittee shall also furnish to the Agency or local agency approving sediment and erosion control plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; or in the case of a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity which discharges through a municipal separate storm sewer system with an NPDES permit, to the municipal operator of the system, copies of all records required to be kept by this permit.
- F. **Other Information.** When the permittee becomes aware that he or she failed to submit any relevant facts or submitted incorrect information in the Notice of Intent or in any other report to the Agency, he or she shall promptly submit such facts or information.
- G. **Signatory Requirements.** All Notices of Intent, storm water pollution prevention plans, reports, certifications or information either submitted to the Agency or the operator of a large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system, or that this permit requires be maintained by the permittee, shall be signed.

- (iv) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills and leaks and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures.

**g. Other Controls.**

- (i) Waste Disposal. No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to Waters of the United States, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.
- (ii) The plan shall ensure and demonstrate compliance with applicable State and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations.
- (iii) For construction sites that receive concrete or asphalt from off-site locations, the plan must identify and include appropriate controls and measures to reduce or eliminate discharges from these activities.
- (iv) The plan shall include spill response procedures and provisions for reporting if there are releases in excess of reportable quantities.
- (v) The plan shall ensure that regulated hazardous or toxic waste must be stored and disposed in accordance with any applicable State and Federal regulations.

**h. Best Management Practices for Post-Construction Storm Water Management.** Describe the measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. Structural measures should be placed on upland soils to the degree attainable. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the CWA. This permit only addresses the installation of storm water management measures, and not the ultimate operation and maintenance of such structures after the construction activities have been completed and the site has undergone final stabilization. Permittees are responsible for only the installation and maintenance of storm water management measures prior to final stabilization of the site, and are not responsible for maintenance after storm water discharges associated with industrial activity have been eliminated from the site.

- (i) While not mandatory, it is advisable that the permittee consider including in its storm water pollution prevention plan and design and construction plans methods of post-construction storm water management to retain the greatest amount of post-development storm water run-off practicable, given the site and project constraints. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds); storm water retention structures; flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions; infiltration of runoff onsite; and sequential systems (which combine several practices). Technical information on many post-construction storm water management practices is included in the Illinois Urban Manual (2017).

The storm water pollution prevention plan shall include an explanation of the technical basis used to select the practices to control pollution where post-construction flows will exceed predevelopment levels.

- (ii) Velocity dissipation devices shall be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions, such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).
- (iii) Unless otherwise specified in the Illinois Urban Manual (2017), the storm water pollution prevention plan shall be designed for a storm event equal to or greater than a 25-year 24-hour rainfall event.

**i. Approved State or Local Plans.**

- (i) The management practices, controls and other provisions contained in the storm water pollution prevention plan must be at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Urban Manual, (2017). Construction activities which discharge storm water must include in their storm water pollution prevention plan procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion control plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion control plans or site permits or storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI to be authorized to discharge under this permit, incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit. The plans shall include all requirements of this permit and include more stringent standards required by any local approval. This provision does not apply to provisions of master plans, comprehensive plans, non-enforceable guidelines or technical guidance documents that are not identified in a specific plan or permit that is issued for the construction site.
- (ii) Dischargers seeking alternative permit requirements are not authorized by this permit and shall submit an individual permit application in accordance with 40 CFR 122.26 at the address indicated in Part II.D (Where to Submit) of this permit, along with a description of why requirements in approved local plans or permits should not be applicable as a condition of an NPDES permit.

**j. Natural Buffers.** For any stormwater discharges from construction activities within 50 feet of a Waters of the United States, except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, the permittee shall:

- (i) Provide a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States; or
- (ii) Provide additional erosion and sediment controls within that area.

**3. Maintenance.**

- a. The plan shall include a description of procedures to maintain in good and effective operating conditions, all erosion and sediment control measures and other Best Management Practices, including vegetation and other protective measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
- b. Where a basin has been installed to control sediment during construction activities, the Permittees shall keep the basin(s) in effective operating condition and remove accumulated sediment as necessary. Sediment shall be removed in accordance with the Illinois Urban Manual (2017) or more frequently. Maintenance of any sediment basin shall include a post construction clean out of accumulated sediment if the basin is to remain in place.
- c. Other erosion and sediment control structures shall be maintained and cleaned as necessary to keep structure(s) in effective operating condition, including removal of excess sediment as necessary.

- c. size of construction site, proximity of site to the receiving stream, etc.

The Agency may also require monitoring of any storm water discharge from any site to determine whether an individual permit is required.

2. Any discharger authorized by this permit may request to be excluded from the coverage of this permit by applying for an individual permit. In such cases, the permittee shall submit an individual application in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(c)(1)(ii), with reasons supporting the request, to the Agency at the address indicated in Part II.D (Where to Submit) of this permit. The request may be granted by issuance of any individual permit or an alternative general permit if the reasons cited by the permittee are adequate to support the request.
  3. When an individual NPDES permit is issued to a discharger otherwise subject to this permit, or the discharger is authorized to discharge under an alternative NPDES general permit, the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit or the date of authorization of coverage under the alternative general permit, whichever the case may be. When an individual NPDES permit is denied to a discharger otherwise subject to this permit or the discharger is denied for coverage under an alternative NPDES general permit, the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee remains in effect, unless otherwise specified by the Agency.
- O. **State/Environmental Laws.** No condition of this permit shall release the permittee from any responsibility or requirements under other environmental statutes or regulations.
- P. **Proper Operation and Maintenance.** The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all construction activities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit and with the requirements of storm water pollution prevention plans. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems, installed by a permittee only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.
- Q. **Inspection and Entry.** The permittee shall allow the IEPA, or an authorized representative upon presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:
1. Enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated construction activity is located or conducted, or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
  2. Have access to and copy at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
  3. Inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under this permit; and
  4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times, for the purposes of assuring permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the Clean Water Act, any substances or parameters at any location.
- R. **Permit Actions.** This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any permit condition.
- S. **Bypasses and Upsets.** The provisions of 40 CFR Section 122.41(m) & (n) are applicable and are hereby incorporated by reference.

#### Part VII. REOPENER CLAUSE

- A. If there is evidence indicating potential or realized impacts on water quality due to any storm water discharge associated with industrial activity covered by this permit, the discharger may be required to obtain an individual permit or an alternative general permit in accordance with Part I.C (Authorization) of this permit or the permit may be modified to include different limitations and/or requirements.
- B. Permit modification or revocation will be conducted according to provisions of 35 Ill. Adm. Code, Subtitle C, Chapter I and the provisions of 40 CFR 122.62, 122.63, 122.64 and 124.5 and any other applicable public participation procedures.
- C. The Agency will reopen and modify this permit under the following circumstances:
  1. the U.S. EPA amends its regulations concerning public participation;
  2. a court of competent jurisdiction binding in the State of Illinois or the 7<sup>th</sup> Circuit Court of Appeals issues an order necessitating a modification of public participation for general permits; or
  3. to incorporate federally required modifications to the substantive requirements of this permit.

#### Part VIII. DEFINITIONS

"Agency" means the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

"Best Management Practices" ("BMPs") means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control construction site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

"Commencement of Construction or Demolition Activities" The initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading, or excavating activities or other construction or demolition activities.

"Construction Activities" Earth disturbing activities, such as clearing, grading and excavation of land. For purposes of this permit, construction activities also means construction site, construction site activities, or site. Construction activities also include any demolition activities at a site.

## NPDES Permit No. ILR10

- (iii) Facilities classified as Standard Industrial Classifications 10 through 14 (mineral industry) including active or inactive mining operations (except for areas of coal mining operations meeting the definition of a reclamation area under 40 CFR 434.11(l)) and oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations, or transmission facilities that discharge storm water contaminated by contact with or that has come into contact with, any overburden, raw material, intermediate products, finished products, byproducts or waste products located on the site of such operations; inactive mining operations are mining sites that are not being actively mined, but which have an identifiable owner/operator;
- (iv) Hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facilities, including those that are operating under interim status or a permit under Subtitle C of RCRA;
- (v) Landfills, land application sites, and open dumps that have received any industrial wastes (waste that is received from any of the facilities described under this subsection) including those that are subject to regulation under Subtitle D of RCRA;
- (vi) Facilities involved in the recycling of materials, including metal scrapyards, battery reclaimers, salvage yards, and automobile junkyards, including but limited to those classified as Standard Industrial Classification 5015 and 5093;
- (vii) Steam electric power generating facilities, including coal handling sites;
- (viii) Transportation facilities classified as Standard Industrial Classifications 40, 41, 42, 44, and 45 which have vehicle maintenance shops, equipment cleaning operations, or airport deicing operations. Only those portions of the facility that are either involved in vehicle maintenance (including vehicle rehabilitation, mechanical repairs, painting, fueling, and lubrication), equipment cleaning operations, airport deicing operations, or which are otherwise identified under subparagraphs (i)-(vii) or (ix)-(xi) of this subsection are associated with industrial activity;
- (ix) Treatment works treating domestic sewage or any other sewage sludge or wastewater treatment device or system, used in the storage treatment, recycling, and reclamation of municipal or domestic sewage, including land dedicated to the disposal of sewage sludge that are located within the confines of the facility, with a design flow of 1.0 mgd or more, or required to have an approved pretreatment program under 40 CFR 403. Not included are farm lands, domestic gardens or lands used for sludge management where sludge is beneficially reused and which are not physically located in the confines of the facility, or areas that are in compliance with 40 CFR 503;
- (x) Construction activity including clearing, grading and excavation activities except: operations that result in the disturbance of less than one acre of total land area which are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale unless otherwise designated by the Agency pursuant to Part I.B.1.
- (xi) Facilities under Standard Industrial Classifications 20, 21, 22, 23, 2434, 25, 265, 267, 27, 283, 31 (except 311), 34 (except 3441), 35, 36, 37 (except 373), 38, 39, 4221-25, (and which are not otherwise included within categories (i)-(x)).

"Waters" mean all accumulations of water, surface and underground, natural, and artificial, public and private, or parts thereof, which are wholly or partially within, flow through, or border upon the State of Illinois, except that sewers and treatment works are not included except as specially mentioned; provided, that nothing herein contained shall authorize the use of natural or otherwise protected waters as sewers or treatment works except that in-stream aeration under Agency permit is allowable.

"Work day" for the purpose of this permit, a work day is any calendar day on which construction activities will take place.

**Attachment H  
Standard Conditions**

**Definitions**

**Act** means the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, 415 ILCS 5 as Amended.

**Agency** means the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

**Board** means the Illinois Pollution Control Board.

**Clean Water Act** (formerly referred to as the Federal Water Pollution Control Act) means Pub. L 92-500, as amended. 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.

**NPDES** (National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System) means the national program for issuing, modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating, monitoring and enforcing permits, and imposing and enforcing pretreatment requirements, under Sections 307, 402, 318 and 405 of the Clean Water Act.

**USEPA** means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

**Daily Discharge** means the discharge of a pollutant measured during a calendar day or any 24-hour period that reasonably represents the calendar day for purposes of sampling. For pollutants with limitations expressed in units of mass, the "daily discharge" is calculated as the total mass of the pollutant discharged over the day. For pollutants with limitations expressed in other units of measurements, the "daily discharge" is calculated as the average measurement of the pollutant over the day.

**Maximum Daily Discharge Limitation** (daily maximum) means the highest allowable daily discharge.

**Average Monthly Discharge Limitation** (30 day average) means the highest allowable average of daily discharges over a calendar month, calculated as the sum of all daily discharges measured during a calendar month divided by the number of daily discharges measured during that month.

**Average Weekly Discharge Limitation** (7 day average) means the highest allowable average of daily discharges over a calendar week, calculated as the sum of all daily discharges measured during a calendar week divided by the number of daily discharges measured during that week.

**Best Management Practices** (BMPs) means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the State. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

**Aliquot** means a sample of specified volume used to make up a total composite sample.

**Grab Sample** means an individual sample of at least 100 milliliters collected at a randomly-selected time over a period not exceeding 15 minutes.

**24-Hour Composite Sample** means a combination of at least 8 sample aliquots of at least 100 milliliters, collected at periodic intervals during the operating hours of a facility over a 24-hour period.

**8-Hour Composite Sample** means a combination of at least 3 sample aliquots of at least 100 milliliters, collected at periodic intervals during the operating hours of a facility over an 8-hour period.

**Flow Proportional Composite Sample** means a combination of sample aliquots of at least 100 milliliters collected at periodic intervals such that either the time interval between each aliquot or the volume of each aliquot is proportional to either the stream flow at the time of sampling or the total stream flow since the collection of the previous aliquot.

- (1) **Duty to comply.** The permittee must comply with all conditions of this permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Act and is grounds for enforcement action, permit termination, revocation and reissuance, modification, or for denial of a permit renewal application. The permittee shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the Clean Water Act for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if the permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirements.
- (2) **Duty to reapply.** If the permittee wishes to continue an activity regulated by this permit after the expiration date of this permit, the permittee must apply for and obtain a new permit. If the permittee submits a proper application as required by the Agency no later than 180 days prior to the expiration date, this permit shall continue in full force and effect until the final Agency decision on the application has been made.
- (3) **Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense.** It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.
- (4) **Duty to mitigate.** The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.
- (5) **Proper operation and maintenance.** The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with conditions of this permit. Proper operation and maintenance includes effective performance, adequate funding, adequate operator staffing and training, and adequate laboratory and process controls, including appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of back-up, or auxiliary facilities, or similar systems only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.
- (6) **Permit actions.** This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause by the Agency pursuant to 40 CFR 122.62 and 40 CFR 122.63. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance, does not stay any permit condition.
- (7) **Property rights.** This permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.
- (8) **Duty to provide information.** The permittee shall furnish to the Agency within a reasonable time, any information which the Agency may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating this permit, or to determine compliance with the permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the Agency upon request, copies of records required to be kept by this permit.

- (e) **Monitoring reports.** Monitoring results shall be reported at the intervals specified elsewhere in this permit.
    - (1) Monitoring results must be reported on a Discharge Monitoring Report (DMR).
    - (2) If the permittee monitors any pollutant more frequently than required by the permit, using test procedures approved under 40 CFR 136 or as specified in the permit, the results of this monitoring shall be included in the calculation and reporting of the data submitted in the DMR.
    - (3) Calculations for all limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified by the Agency in the permit.
  - (f) **Twenty-four hour reporting.** The permittee shall report any noncompliance which may endanger health or the environment. Any information shall be provided orally within 24-hours from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. A written submission shall also be provided within 5 days of the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. The written submission shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause; the period of noncompliance, including exact dates and time; and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance. The following shall be included as information which must be reported within 24-hours:
    - (1) Any unanticipated bypass which exceeds any effluent limitation in the permit.
    - (2) Any upset which exceeds any effluent limitation in the permit.
    - (3) Violation of a maximum daily discharge limitation for any of the pollutants listed by the Agency in the permit or any pollutant which may endanger health or the environment.

The Agency may waive the written report on a case-by-case basis if the oral report has been received within 24-hours.
  - (g) **Other noncompliance.** The permittee shall report all instances of noncompliance not reported under paragraphs (12) (d), (e), or (f), at the time monitoring reports are submitted. The reports shall contain the information listed in paragraph (12) (f).
  - (h) **Other information.** Where the permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application, or submitted incorrect information in a permit application, or in any report to the Agency, it shall promptly submit such facts or information.
- (13) **Bypass.**
- (a) **Definitions.**
    - (1) Bypass means the intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility.
    - (2) Severe property damage means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities which causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources which can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.
  - (b) **Bypass not exceeding limitations.** The permittee may allow any bypass to occur which does not cause effluent limitations to be exceeded, but only if it also is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. These bypasses are not subject to the provisions of paragraphs (13)(c) and (13)(d).
- (c) **Notice.**
    - (1) **Anticipated bypass.** If the permittee knows in advance of the need for a bypass, it shall submit prior notice, if possible at least ten days before the date of the bypass.
    - (2) **Unanticipated bypass.** The permittee shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass as required in paragraph (12)(f) (24-hour notice).
  - (d) **Prohibition of bypass.**
    - (1) Bypass is prohibited, and the Agency may take enforcement action against a permittee for bypass, unless:
      - (i) Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury, or severe property damage;
      - (ii) There were no feasible alternatives to the bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated wastes, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass which occurred during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventive maintenance; and
      - (iii) The permittee submitted notices as required under paragraph (13)(c).
    - (2) The Agency may approve an anticipated bypass, after considering its adverse effects, if the Agency determines that it will meet the three conditions listed above in paragraph (13)(d)(1).
- (14) **Upset.**
- (a) **Definition.** Upset means an exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance with technology based permit effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the permittee. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventive maintenance, or careless or improper operation.
  - (b) **Effect of an upset.** An upset constitutes an affirmative defense to an action brought for noncompliance with such technology based permit effluent limitations if the requirements of paragraph (14)(c) are met. No determination made during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by upset, and before an action for noncompliance, is final administrative action subject to judicial review.
  - (c) **Conditions necessary for a demonstration of upset.** A permittee who wishes to establish the affirmative defense of upset shall demonstrate, through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:
    - (1) An upset occurred and that the permittee can identify the cause(s) of the upset;
    - (2) The permitted facility was at the time being properly operated; and
    - (3) The permittee submitted notice of the upset as required in paragraph (12)(f)(2) (24-hour notice).
    - (4) The permittee complied with any remedial measures required under paragraph (4).
  - (d) **Burden of proof.** In any enforcement proceeding the permittee seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof.



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



Route FAP 350	Marked Route Cicero Avenue	Section Number 18-00063-00-BT
Project Number 08G3(087)	County Cook	Contract Number 61G45

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature 	Date 6/30/20
---------------	-----------------

Print Name Antonio Acevedo	Title Project Engineer	Agency Clark Dietz, Inc.
-------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------

Note: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

West side of IL 50 (Cicero Ave) from Meadow Lake Court/Poplar Ave to Gateway Drive North. Rich Township, T35N, R13E, 41.491748, -87.732509

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

1. HMA pavement construction
2. Utility relocation
3. Storm sewer construction
2. Retaining wall construction

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

Estimated construction duration is six months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 4.6 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 2.08 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

Before - 0.45  
After - 0.49

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Along the project ROW, the NRCS has classified the Ashkum silty clay loam, 0 to 2% slopes, as containing 33% to 100% hydric components. None of the other soils in the project

area have been classified by NRCS as containing more than 33% hydric components. The NRCS has classified the Orthents, clayey, undulating, as non-prime farmland. A rainfall erosivity factor of 140 was calculated for the construction period 4/5/2021-10/1/2021

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report:  
There are no wetlands within the construction site.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:  
Existing soil removal and replacement will be performed as necessary. Ditch lines and areas adjacent to the railroad will be subject to potentially erosive conditions while those areas are being constructed or regraded.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

1. Earth excavation
2. Storm sewer construction
3. Utility relocation
4. pavement construction
5. Slopes steeper than 1:3 are expected along the railroad

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) , and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:  
Village of Richton Park, Village of Matteson, and Illinois Department of Transportation

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:  
Village of Richton Park, Village of Matteson

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Water from the site drains to a tributary of Butterfield Creek, which is approximately 1,000 feet east of the construction area and not shown on the plans

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

None

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

None

303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.  
The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

Floodplain

Historic Preservation

Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves

Other

Wetland

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  | <input type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete  | <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds                           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipments |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste                                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

**A. Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

**B. Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Seeding                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Preservation of mature vegetation and protection of trees will be utilized where applicable, tree root pruning in accordance with Section 201 of the IDOT "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" shall be used to preserve existing trees.

Temporary erosion control seeding shall be used to protect bare earth while construction is continuing elsewhere.

Erosion control blanket shall be installed as shown on the erosion control plans to control sediment runoff.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding and sodding shall be applied on all areas shown in the erosion control and landscaping plans. Erosion control blanket and mulch, method 2 will be used to prevent erosion, assist in germination of seeds, and protect the seeds. All areas receiving pulverized topsoil, fertilizer, and seed shall be covered.

**C. Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression                        | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work               | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter erosion barrier will be provided along the project construction limits to minimize potential erosion sediment runoff where indicated in the plans or as approved by the engineer.

Storm drain inlet protection will be placed at storm sewer structures per the erosion control plans to reduce sediment infiltration and downstream erosion.

Riprap will be used at the Icoatin where storm water will flow out of the enclosed drainage system at the existing detention basin near Meadow Lake Court.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

N/A

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions

will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

N/A

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All construction activities shall be in accordance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Storm Water Permit ILR10. See Erosion Control and Landscaping Plan for more information.

**G. Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons)
- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
- Major planned stockpiling operation
- Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
- Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material Delivery, Storage and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for

this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.

- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

All construction activities shall be in accordance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Storm Water Permit ILR10. Maintenance of temporary erosion control systems will be as listed in the contract special provisions. This will include any repairs to the various temporary erosion control systems, removal of entrapped sediment or cleaning of any silt filter fabric.

### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

### V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012      Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 1.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as  
amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: IDOT 178008-032A IL50 Poplar to Gateway - PSI Office Phone Number, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

3590-3 (21630 S. Cicero Ave), 3590-4 (21700 S. Cicero Ave), 3590-5 (21800 block of S. Cicero Ave), 3590-9 (22011-22091 Brook Ave/4800 Meadow Lake Dr)

City: Matteson State: IL Zip Code: 60443

County: Cook Township: Rich Township

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 41.49273 Longitude: - 87.73223

(Decimal Degrees)

(-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

Google Earth Pro - Approximate center of multiple addresses

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: \_\_\_\_\_ BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): TBD Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): TBD

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.): 235

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name: Illinois Dept of Transportation, District 1

Street Address: 201 W. Center Court

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Schaumburg State: IL

Zip Code: 60196 Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: Kari Smith

Email, if available: kari-smith@illinois.gov

Site Operator

Name: Illinois Dept of Transportation, District 1

Street Address: 201 W. Center Court

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Schaumburg State: IL

Zip Code: 60196 Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: Kari Smith

Email, if available: kari-smith@illinois.gov

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Uncontaminated Soil Certification

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

Refer to Fig 4-1 in the Final PSI Report and boring 3590-3-04 (IL RT 50 Sta. 130+10), 3590-3-06 (IL RT 50 Sta. 128+30), 3590-4-12 (IL RT 50 Sta. 120+40), 3590-4-15 (IL RT 50 Sta. 118+80), 3590-5-03/3590-Dup-03 (IL RT 50 Sta. 115+60), and 3590-9-02/3590-Dup-05 (IL RT 50 Sta. 109+80)

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Refer to Tables 4-2 and 4-3 in the Final PSI Report for results summary and STAT Analysis Corporation report # 19110434. Site specific table of results is attached to this form.

**IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist**

I, Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist)

certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

Company Name: Huff & Huff, Inc. / GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.  
Street Address: 915 Harger Road, Suite 330  
City: Oak Brook State: IL Zip Code: 60523  
Phone: 630-684-9100

Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G.  
Printed Name:

[Handwritten Signature]  
Licensed Professional Engineer or  
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

1/16/20  
Date:

P.E or L.P.G. Seal

## Table of Contents

1. Applicability .....	1
1.1. Pipeline Facility Type .....	1
1.2. Additions and Exceptions .....	1
2. Scope .....	2
3. Core Information and Requirements .....	2
3.1. Enforcement of Company Land Rights .....	2
3.2. Company Responsibilities .....	2
3.3. Surveillance, Awareness, and Reporting .....	3
3.4. One-Call Systems .....	3
3.5. Engineering Assessment and Pre-Construction/Pre-Excavation Activities .....	5
Table 2 - Horizontal Distance from Company Facilities .....	6
Table 3 - Vertical Clearance from Company Facility.....	7
3.6. Investigating Third Party Construction/Excavation Activity – Company Not Notified .....	12
3.7. Inspecting Excavation Activity – Company-Notified.....	12
3.8. Company-Initiated Excavation .....	16
Table 1 – Tolerance Zones by State .....	20
Figure 1 – Minimum Tolerance Zone .....	21
3.9. Blasting and Seismographic Activity .....	22
3.10. Dredging Activities .....	23
3.11. Land Leveling or Improvement – Company-Notified .....	23
4. Training .....	24
4.1. Training for Applicable Field Work .....	24
4.2. Training for Damage Prevention Supervisors .....	24
4.3. Training Assessment and Review.....	24
5. Documentation .....	24
5.1. Company Reporting - Forms .....	24
5.2. Responses to Third Parties .....	25
5.3. Photographs of Pipeline/Facility Marking .....	25
5.4. Kinder Morgan DIRT (Damage Information Reporting Tool) Program .....	25
5.5. Preservation of Records.....	25
6. References .....	26
Attachment 1 – One-Call Center and Emergency Phone Numbers .....	27
Attachment 2 – Emergency Response Contact Telephone Numbers - Gas Control.....	28
Attachment 3 – State One-Call Violation Reporting.....	29
Attachment 4 – APWA Uniform Color Code .....	30
Attachment 5 – Examples of Inductive and Conductive Sweep .....	31

## 1. Applicability

### 1.1. Pipeline Facility Type

- Gas Treatment
- Offshore Gathering
- Regulated Onshore Gathering – Type A
- Regulated Onshore Gathering – Type B
- Transmission

### 1.2. Additions and Exceptions

Pipeline facilities, including pipe and appurtenances, covered by these procedures are subject to PHMSA regulations, and may be subject to additional regulations of other governing bodies (e.g., Intrastate Regulated - AL PSC, LA DNR, OCC, TRRC, UT PSC, FERC, EPA, and OSHA, etc.).

The applicability of O&M Procedures to specific Company business entities is delineated in [P0005 – Introduction to Company Standards](#).

## 2. Scope

This procedure specifies the Company requirements for all construction/excavation projects or activities that encroach upon the Company Facilities (including but not limited to pipelines, conduits, electrical lines, water lines, vessels), fee owned property, easements, etc. These encroachments must be evaluated to:

- Ensure compliance with the Company requirements defined in this procedure
- Protect the public and employees
- Prevent damage to Company facilities

For Company Facilities under this program, Company-specific requirements will be implemented within one year of assumption of operational responsibility.

## 3. Core Information and Requirements

Activities near Company facilities that may require inspection and or assessment including, but are not limited to:

- Blasting
- Installing foreign pipelines
- Installing electric cables, telephone or cable TV lines
- Drilling holes for poles, posts, anchors or oil, water and gas wells
- Installing parking lots, driveways, mobile homes, garages, sheds, swimming pools, barns, junkyards or trees
- Pipeline Crossing by Dredging Operations
- Foreign Crossing in Wetland/water body and Offshore Environments
- Any other activities that may require excavation
- Crossing pipelines with heavy vehicles or equipment
- Permanent or temporary removal of cover from pipelines (e.g., agricultural land leveling, road or highway construction, drainage work)

### 3.1. Enforcement of Company Land Rights

The [Land and Right-of-Way Department](#) enforces Company land rights to the extent provided by underlying agreements.

When a third party's activities threaten the safety of Company-owned or operated facilities, the Company will request that the third party discontinue those activities. If the third party fails to adhere to the request, then assistance from Operations Management, Project Management, and the [Land and Right-of-Way Department](#) shall be pursued. When a third party damages a Company pipeline/facility, the Company has the right to reimbursement for such damages.

The Company has certain basic land rights through easements, franchises, permits, license agreements, leasehold, fee ownership, etc., that allow for constructing and operating Company facilities. The value and extent of the Company's rights depend upon the underlying agreement's terms and conditions.

The Company has the right to act in accordance with the terms and conditions of the underlying agreement. In cases where the Company owns the property in fee, any encroachment on the property is considered trespassing. The Company is prepared to take any legal action necessary to protect its real and personal property rights and the safety and property of other persons.

### 3.2. Company Responsibilities

The Company has the following basic responsibilities in relation to its facilities:

- A) Company facility identifiers - including pipeline markers, stakes, or direct communication with

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- a third party where the line is located, must be accurate and comply with the requirements of state One-Call organizations and the Company's procedures, whichever is more stringent.
- B) Managers and supervisors shall plan accordingly for workload fluctuations, vacations, etc. to ensure notices are completed in a timely manner.
  - C) The requirements specified in American Public Works Association (APWA) Color Code Guide must be followed, and are incorporated by reference in this procedure.
  - D) Company employees and representatives have the right and responsibility to stop work any time a work site is deemed unsafe
  - E) Section 4 of the Common Ground Alliance's (CGA) Locating and Marking best practices are incorporated in this procedure and shall be followed.

### 3.3. Surveillance, Awareness, and Reporting

All employees shall be alert for upcoming projects that could encroach upon or endanger Company owned or operated pipelines/facilities.

Any construction or excavation activity that may affect or endanger Company owned or operated pipelines/facilities must be immediately reported to the applicable Operations Manager or Supervisor. If the appropriate Manager/Supervisor cannot be reached, notification must be made to the nearest available Manager/Supervisor or Gas Control.

Any activities on fee-owned property must be reported to the local Land and Right-of-Way Department.

When construction or excavation work is within city/corporate limits or is part of a city project, city officials should be contacted and reminded of the Company's rules and policies. Local Company staff should try to attend city or county planning committee meetings concerning major construction activities that could affect the Company's assets; with advance notice, any necessary provisions can be written into an ordinance or the contract under which the work will be performed.

The public is often aware of projects (including underground phone, electrical, sewer, water, and street construction projects) long before work begins. Since rural road construction and land leveling are less publicized, area contractors and road crews should be informed of Company line locations and the rules regarding construction/excavation activity.

### 3.4. One-Call Systems

Every location shall participate in their state's 'One-Call' system. The One-Call system serves as a means for receiving and recording excavation notification as well as notifying excavators how to identify temporary facility markings.

Participation in the state One-Call program may also satisfy the following damage prevention requirements:

- A) If the State One-Call Center maintains a list of excavators who have used the One-Call service, this information, or instructions for *accessing* this information, should be documented in local files or stored in the Public Awareness Database.
- B) If the State One-Call Center provides notification to excavators explaining the One-Call program and excavation procedures, this information should be documented in local files or stored in the Public Awareness Database.

[Attachment 1 – One-Call Center and Emergency Phone Numbers](#) lists the One-Call center phone numbers, as well as Company Gas Control Center phone numbers.

#### 3.4.1. Maintaining the One-Call Database

Once each calendar year, each Damage Prevention Supervisor shall review the current pipeline assets in their area of responsibility and compare them with the lines in PODS, GeoMap, or the applicable One-Call Agency database to ensure that:

- A) All pipelines operated by the Company are listed, and

**CONFIDENTIAL**

B) Any pipelines that were sold or abandoned have been removed.

The annual One-Call Pipeline Asset Review must be documented using I&M Procedure I-0265.00 – Maintaining Pipelines in One-Call System. Any changes needed in pipeline location or one-call boundaries will be coordinated through the Damage Prevention/One-Call Group.

### 3.4.2. Receiving and Responding to Notices from One-Call Centers

All 'locate requests' and One-Call notifications received through State or other One-Call systems will be documented and tracked in the Kinder Morgan electronic One-Call System (KMOCS).

When the field receives a One-Call notice of intended excavation, the field will respond in accordance with Company requirements (specified below) and state One-Call Laws.

Upon receipt of a notice (One-Call) of intended activity, the person receiving the information will determine the location of the intended activity in relation to the Company's assets. If there is a question as to whether Company assets will be impacted, a Company representative will contact the excavator for additional clarification.

#### 3.4.2.1. One-Call Determination – **No Impact / No Conflict**

If it is determined that Company assets will not be impacted, this must be documented in KMOCS. The One-Call documentation must also include a justification for any 'no physical locate' determinations, and should include the name of the Company Representative who determined the ticket to be 'No Impact / No Conflict', the name of excavator, and, if applicable, the name(s) of any individuals contacted.

If the Company Facility will not be marked, the KMOCS system will be used to:

- Notify the excavator via e-mail, fax, or phone
- Respond back to the One-Call center (if required)

#### 3.4.2.2. One-Call Determination – **Possible Impact / Marked**

If the work is within 50-feet of Company assets, or if there is a potential for the work to encroach to within 50-feet of Company assets, Company Personnel will physically mark the asset according to Subsection Marking Underground Structures (Temporary Markings), and document in KMOCS.

When meeting with the excavator, and the Company Facility has been physically marked, [O&M Form OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#) shall be completed.

If the work area is in a wetland/water body or offshore environment, where conventional marking methods are inadequate, a Qualified Company Representative may specify an alternative method for marking the line.

#### 3.4.2.3. Design or Planning Notification

When a one-call notification entails a request to meet for the purposes of design or planning, the Company Representative will:

- Contact the 'Contact Person' designated on the one-call ticket
- Discuss the One-Call notification (with said Contact Person) to ensure that no excavation is planned in the area noted
- Schedule a meeting at a mutually agreeable time.

If an excavation is planned - which meets the definition of this procedure or the State One-Call law, the Company Representative will follow the requirements in the [Receiving and Responding to Notices from One-Call Centers Subsection](#). Additional requirements will be found in the [Engineering Assessment and Pre-](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

[Construction/Pre-Excavation Considerations](#) and [Requirements for Meeting with Excavators](#) Subsections.

[O&M Form OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#) shall be completed when meeting with the excavator **and** the Company Facility has been physically marked.

### 3.5. Engineering Assessment and Pre-Construction/Pre-Excavation Activities

When an encroachment (with the potential to impact a Company owned or operated pipeline/facility) is identified, an assessment and determination of the impact is required. Company representatives will notify the Project Manager or their designee (which could be the local Land and Right-of-Way Department or Project Management), or the applicable Division Corrosion Supervisor, to review information and respond to the third party.

#### 3.5.1. Gather Data

Upon notification of an encroachment by a third party, all pertinent facts must be gathered, including:

- A) The scope of the proposed third party project/activity
- B) The exact location, description, and schedule of the proposed third party project/activity
- C) Identification of encroaching entity and their contact information.
- D) Which pipeline(s) or other Company facilities are impacted, including the exact location and description of the potentially affected Company facility(s). Record location and rechain station from inventory sheet, PODS database or GeoMap database.
- E) Local Operations contacts
- F) Critical pipeline data including: pipe specifications, MAOP, class location, depth and coating type. Depending on the coating type, it may be necessary to take a coating sample and test for asbestos. Refer to [O&M Procedure 1211 – Asbestos](#). If proposed project includes a parking lot or other paved/cemented area, corrosion records may also be required (see the [Heavy Equipment/Vehicle Crossings, Roadways, and Parking Lots](#) subsection).
- G) Fee property or easement, (i.e. year established) (contact the [Land and Right-of-Way Department](#))
- H) ROW width, (i.e. special conditions) (contact the designated [Land and Right-of-Way Department](#) representative for ROW information)
- I) Scope of Company mitigation work.

#### 3.5.2. Heavy Equipment/Vehicle Crossings, Roadways and Parking Lots

The Project Manager or their designee shall evaluate roads, construction equipment crossings, and parking lots over steel pipelines using the Company's stress calculation program "[PLStress](#)" (or other Company-approved method for calculating stress for uncased pipelines) to determine the total stress on the pipeline. The pipe must be protected from hazards that may cause the pipe to sustain abnormal loads.

If the total stress exceeds recommended limits, a permanent protective structure should be considered. For pipelines constructed of material other than steel, contact the Project Manager or their designee.

The following information is required for a stress analysis, and shall be used as inputs into the stress calculation for heavy loads crossing uncased pipelines:

- Loaded vehicle axle load (single, tandem)
  - Heaviest construction equipment evaluated at the bottom of the sub-base
  - 'Street-legal' vehicles such as concrete truck, trash truck, commercial vehicles evaluated at the top of the finished structure
- Equipment make and model

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- Caterpillar equivalent make and model, if available
- Depth of cover over Company Facility
- Soil Characteristics
- Roadway or parking lot material (asphalt, concrete, dirt, gravel, etc.)

Prior to approval of a parking lot or other paved/cemented area, corrosion records shall be reviewed to determine if any recoating or other maintenance work is needed.

3.5.3. Horizontal Distance

When new facility construction parallels the Company's transmission or gathering pipelines, horizontal clearances shall be as defined in [Table 2 – Horizontal Distance from Company Facilities](#) or shall be the extent of the ROW, whichever is less. Establish any horizontal clearance less than that specified in the table by agreement between the Company and the underground facility's owner. Discuss horizontal clearances requested within fee-owned property with the [Land and Right-of-Way Department](#).

<b>Third Party Facility</b>	<b>Horizontal Distance from Company Facilities</b>
Buried pipelines	At least 10-feet
Buried telephone cable	At least 10-feet
Overhead telephone cable	At least 25-feet
Buried electric cables 440 VAC or less	At least 10-feet
Buried electric cables 440 VAC to 37.5 KVAC	At least 25-feet
Overhead electric lines 37.5 KVAC or less	At least 25-feet
Buried or overhead electric lines – facilities over 37.5 KV, AC or DC electric cable	Only by agreement between the utility and the Company's Project Manager or designee

**Table 2 - Horizontal Distance from Company Facilities**

3.5.4. Vertical Facility Clearance

Follow recommended minimum vertical clearances as shown in [Table 3 – Vertical Clearance from Company Facilities](#) when repairing, installing, or constructing pipelines or cables across Company transmission or regulated gathering pipelines. Maintain underground utility depth to obtain these clearances across the entire easement. The Company must request any deviation from vertical clearance requirements.

<b>Third Party Facility</b>	<b>Vertical Clearance from Company Facility</b>
New construction	When installing underground utilities, the last line should be placed beneath all existing lines unless it is impossible or unreasonable to do so.
Buried steel pipelines	At least a 24-inch vertical earth separation from a Company pipeline
Buried non-steel pipelines	At least a 24-inch vertical earth separation from a Company pipeline. At least a 24-inch vertical earth separation from a Company pipeline 12-inches or greater in diameter. Install flagging tape above the Company pipeline, approximately 3-feet on each side and directly over the cable or utility line for a distance of at least 15-feet.
Buried telephone and electric cables – 440 VAC or less	At least a 24-inch vertical earth separation from a Company pipeline. The cable must have a nonconductive outer sheath extending at least 10-feet each direction from the Company pipeline. Install flagging tape above the Company pipeline, approximately 3-feet on each side and

**CONFIDENTIAL**

	directly over the cable or utility line for a distance of at least 15-feet.
Fiber optic cables	Efforts should be made to install all fiber optic cable crossings at least 3-feet below Company pipelines. Installing a concrete barrier is recommended (but may not be practical when the cable is a direct bore; in that case, clearance and markings become more critical).
Buried electric cables 440 VAC to 37.5 KVAC	At least a 24-inch vertical earth separation from a Company pipeline. The cable shall have a nonconductive outer sheath extending at least 10-feet each direction from the Company pipeline. Install flagging tape above the Company pipeline, approximately 3-feet on each side and directly over the cable or utility line for a distance of at least 15-feet.
Facilities over 37.5 KV	Vertical separation of an electric cable or line operating at more than 37.5 Kilovolts A.C. or D.C. will be established by agreement between the utility involved and the Company Project Manager or their designee.

**Table 3 - Vertical Clearance from Company Facility**

After conducting the Engineering Assessment, the Project Manager or designee may approve permanent structures to be built with clearance from the pipeline of less than 24-inches but no closer than 12-inches. Variance from the requirements of this procedure for clearance of structures of less than 12-inches must be obtained through [O&M Procedure 001 – Standards Modification](#).

#### 3.5.5. Buildings near Pipelines

It is recommended that buildings be a minimum of 25-feet, or greater (if required by local ordinances), from any gathering or transmission pipeline - **or** off the pipeline easement, whichever distance is greater. Contact the [Land and Right-of-Way Department](#) to determine the Company's rights.

#### 3.5.6. Requirements for Meetings with Excavators

A Company Representative shall meet with the encroaching party's representative. At this meeting, the Company Representative will obtain the information needed by the Company concerning the type of activity, crossing, drawings, schedules, blasting plans, including charge size, and location (if applicable), contact information (names, numbers), etc. This meeting will also be used to verify that the information received (concerning dates, locations, and scope of work) is accurate.

- A) Excavator meetings should also be considered an opportunity to obtain the excavator's information for the Company's damage prevention program and to promote the use of the applicable state One-Call systems and the National 811 number.
- B) The Meeting participants, including the excavator/encroaching party's supervisor (or designated responsible person), will review the requirements of this procedure ([O&M Procedure/Construction Standard 204/C1005 – Construction near Company Facilities](#)), including:
  - Scope of the job
  - Location of Company facilities
  - Requirements for crossing Company lines or facilities
  - Requirements that a Company Representative must be on-site whenever work will be done within 25-feet of Company Facilities.
  - Required clearance from any underground structure, **other than those structures identified in Table 3**, not associated with the pipeline is 24-inches (unless Project Manager or their designee authorize a reduced clearance)

- Company upland (land, or an area of land, lying above the level of wetlands or areas with surface water) pipelines/facilities must be exposed per the [Excavating Pressurized Lines](#) subsection.
- C) Excavations entered by and performed by Company employees or their representatives must meet the requirements of [O&M Procedure 109 – Excavating, Trenching and Shoring](#).
- D) When working over or near Dresser-coupled lines, special provisions are required. These provisions are outlined in [O&M Procedure 237 – Dresser-Coupled Pipelines](#).  
Verify that the information received concerning dates, locations and scope of work is accurate.

3.5.6.1. The Company representative assigned to locate a facility or monitor excavation activities shall complete [O&M Form OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#) and sign when meeting with the excavator and the Company Facility has been physically marked. If the excavator refuses to sign, the Company representative will indicate this refusal on the form.

The planned or actual dates of excavation activity and any other encroachment details must be documented on the form. If applicable, the form should include any observation waivers granted, **and** the basis on which these waivers were granted. The form must also include instructions for contacting the Company Representative if there is a change to any of the waiver-specific conditions.

- A) For **excavations 25-feet or less from Company assets**, the excavator should counter sign [O&M Form OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#). A copy will be given to the third party excavator's representative on the site during the initial meeting and an electronic copy attached to the ticket in KMOCS.
- B) For **excavations greater than 25-feet**, the excavator is not required to counter sign [O&M Form OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#). If the Company representative is not meeting with the excavator, it is not necessary to complete the [O&M Form OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#). However, if the Form is completed without meeting the excavator, the form must still be attached to the KMOCS ticket.

The **form must be re-issued for changes in activities**, including, but not limited to:

- When a ticket is updated, the line is re-marked (or existing markings are verified for accuracy), and a Kinder Morgan Representative meets with the excavator.
- Changes in the Scope of Work that could affect the safety of the line
- Changes of affected personnel on the site (Excavator, Supervisor, etc.)
- Changes to the schedule/work plan, such as digging faster or moving to another area (e.g. across the road), except when the schedule/work plan is delayed by weather for less than 24 hours

### 3.5.7. Marking Underground Structures (Temporary Markings)

Company personnel will locate and mark facilities in areas where excavation activities are observed or will occur as indicated by the One-Call notification. **ONLY** Company personnel are approved to locate and mark underground structures on upland facilities. If the work area is in a wetland/waterbody or offshore environment, where conventional marking methods are inadequate, a Qualified Company Representative may specify alternate methods of marking the line.

**Exception(s):** Line marking and observation may not be required for routine long-term activities/occurrences where the depth of cover is known, and it has been established that

**CONFIDENTIAL**

the activity will not, in any way, affect the integrity of the facility. Some of these activities may include tilling of farmland, road resurfacing, road grading operations, and erosion. In these cases, a standing procedure may be established with the parties involved that would apply as long as surface conditions and/or activities do not change. All other parts of this procedure do apply.

Line Marking may not be required when it is determined that the Company Facility is too deep to locate by conventional means and the proposed excavation depth will not be within 15-feet of a Company Facility. All supporting alignment sheets and profile surveys must be reviewed prior to the waiver being granted.

A conversation **must** occur between a Company Representative and the excavator that will discuss the job scope, general facility direction, approximate facility depth, and other Company excavation expectations. This conversation shall be documented in KMOCS. The waiver may only be granted by the local Damage Prevention Supervisor, Operations Supervisor, or Area Manager **and** the Director of Operations for the area. Reason for, and who granted the waiver, must be noted in KMOCS.

#### 3.5.7.1. Timeline for Facility Marking

Facilities shall be marked within 48 hours of receipt of notification (excluding weekends and state holidays) or in accordance with local One-Call laws **before** any excavation activities begin. Emergency Notifications will be responded to promptly. It is recognized that there will be circumstances that prohibit marking the facility within the allowed time; examples include, but are not limited to:

- Weather (blizzards, heavy rain, or flooding)
- Locations that require marking in roadways where we will be utilizing the excavators traffic control plan which will not be set up within the allowed time
- When the excavator is requesting a joint meet, which will occur after the allowed time
- Inability to gain access to property for locate (inaccessible fenced properties, threatening pets, etc.)
- There is lack of clear delineation of the proposed area of excavation and the excavator cannot meet with us within the allowed time.
- Wetland/water body and offshore areas where scheduling of qualified locating personnel cannot be performed within the allowed time.
- When the date of excavation, as determined through contact with the excavator, exceeds the amount of days a One-Call Ticket is active in accordance with local one-call laws, **and** is not required for design or survey purposes

In these cases, when allowed by applicable state law, a delay in marking time is allowed; however, concurrence of the delay shall be received from the applicable Subject Matter Expert (either the Damage Prevention Supervisor, Operations Supervisor, Area Manager, or the Director of Operations, **and** the excavator.

The following information shall be documented in the ticket 'Comments' section of KMOCS:

- A) Facts and circumstances of the delay
- B) The name of the concurring Company representative, **and**
- C) The name of the concurring excavator contact

The Company Representative shall contact the excavator and arrange to meet with their authorized representative – to discuss the pipeline marking and review the provisions of the [Meeting Requirements with Excavator](#) subsection. Communications with excavators shall be documented in KMOCS. [O&M Form](#)

[OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#) shall be completed when meeting with the excavator **and** the Company Facility has been physically marked.

3.5.7.2. Locate and Mark the Company Facility

Facilities shall be located and marked within 50-feet of excavation work areas, as follows:

- 3.5.7.2.1. Locates and markings shall be performed safely. Consideration should be given to all potential hazards and Company safety requirements, including: traffic, site conditions, and personal protective equipment (refer to [O&M Procedure 120 – Personal Protective Equipment](#)).
- 3.5.7.2.2. Prior to marking the facility, available Company records/strip maps/alignment sheets shall be reviewed with particular attention paid to taps, both active and abandoned, or any other below grade facilities. The minimum length of facility to be marked shall be as required by conditions of the site and job. Any errors or omissions discovered shall be communicated to PODS Data Support immediately.
- 3.5.7.2.3. A visual inspection of the locate area shall be performed - to determine if there is evidence of a Company Facility which is not on any record, map, or alignment sheet. Additionally, staff should be aware of other buried facilities and/or overhead lines that might be in the area, but not shown on Company drawings. **Permanent line markers are not to be considered One Call locate markings.**
- 3.5.7.2.4. When marking the line, the marks must identify where the facility is located, the lesser of within 2-feet off the center point, or as required by state One-Call Laws. If this criterion is not possible, then no mark shall be made, but a positive “finding” (pothole) will be necessary.
- 3.5.7.2.5. When marking upland facilities, the Company shall consider the type of facility being located, the terrain of the land, the type of excavation being done and the method to adequately mark its facility for the excavator. The spacing of the markings shall be 10-feet or less apart.
  - With approval from an Operations Vice President, spacing of the markings may be adjusted to 50-feet or less apart if the one-call ticket, or conversation with the excavator, indicates the activity around the Company facility is for design or survey work and no mechanical excavation will occur (excavation is defined by state law). Point of Intersection (PI) and other changes of direction shall be marked so that facility direction is clearly defined. If the scope of work changes, and/or a new one-call is submitted and excavation is to occur, the facility must be re-marked to a spacing of 10-feet or less apart.
- 3.5.7.2.6. Point of Intersection (PI) and other changes of direction shall be marked so that the pipe’s location is clearly delineated.
- 3.5.7.2.7. **All** Company crossings in the area must be marked.
- 3.5.7.2.8. Any crossing not shown on the alignment sheet must be reported immediately to [Pipeline Data Systems - CADD Department](#) for inclusion on as-built drawings.
- 3.5.7.2.9. Physical locations of Company Facilities shall be temporarily marked using flags, laths, (or other Common Ground Alliance [CGA] approved methods), per the American Public Works Association (APWA) Color Code Guide. Markings shall be appropriate for both the existing **and**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- expected surface conditions. **Permanent line markers are not to be considered One Call locate markings.** See Attachment 4.
- 3.5.7.2.10. When feasible, the owner/operator of a facility shall be identified by the markings at the time the facility is located.
- 3.5.7.2.11. While on Right of Way locations, a properly trained and Operation Qualified Company Representative will ensure Company permanent line markers are positioned over the Company facilities as close as practical. The Company Representative will also ensure the Company permanent line markers are properly labeled according to [O&M Procedure 205 – Pipeline Markers and Cover](#), the Pipeline Markers Section. The Company Representative will also ensure the Company permanent line markers are in accordance with [O&M Procedure 205 – Pipeline Markers and Cover](#), the Alternative MAOP, Waiver, or Special Permit Pipelines Section.**
- 3.5.7.2.12. Buoys, poles, or PVC markers may be used for submerged underwater facilities in areas such as wide, commercially navigable waterways, wetland/water bodies, offshore locations, and bays. Markers should be placed as close as practical over submerged facilities without impeding waterway traffic or creating additional hazards.
- 3.5.7.2.13. Multiple Company facilities in the same ROW will be marked individually.
- 3.5.7.2.14. Care should be taken at all locations where there are multiple lines in the same ROW (either Company or third party). A sweep of the white lined area should be performed to help identify the intended facility as well as any other Company-operated facilities that may be in the vicinity. The 'white-lined area' should include any part of the potential excavation site outlined in the dig plan, including such activities as spoil piles, road building, etc. If the Company-operated Facilities are outside the designated white-lined or dig area, then no sweep is required. Examples of how sweeps may be performed can be found in [Attachment 5 – Examples of Inductive and Conductive Sweep](#).
- 3.5.7.2.15. If there is doubt concerning the location or depth of the line, either request assistance to locate or use soft digging methods to determine exact location.
- 3.5.7.2.16. All marked locations shall be photographed in accordance with the [Photographs of Pipeline/Facility Marking](#) subsection.
- 3.5.7.2.17. Each updated One-Call ticket shall be treated as a "new" ticket. For each ticket, facility markings must be verified or re-marked **and** new photographs must be taken. Descriptions and comments need to be completed for each updated ticket, as if it were the only ticket received for the job. Reference to the previous ticket should be noted in comments.
- 3.5.7.3. Line Locating Equipment (to be used in Locating Upland Facilities for Marking)
- 3.5.7.3.1. Conductive locating (direct connection to the facility) is the preferred method for locating Company facilities.
- 3.5.7.3.2. Each individual using line locating equipment will field-check the equipment for proper operation prior to initial use - each day that it is used. Documentation of this check will be recorded in KMOCS.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- 3.5.7.3.3. If Inductive locating is used for locating Company facilities, a direct positive confirmation by a water probe, probe rod, vacuum truck, or other methods must be performed before excavation.
- 3.5.7.3.4. When locating offshore and wetland/water body facilities, conventional locating techniques may not be applicable. In these cases, magnetometer, hydrographic survey techniques, and/or divers may be used to locate the line. If water depth or cover prevents marking using these techniques, historic alignment and positioning drawings may be used to mark and/or communicate the location of the facility.

### **3.6. Investigating Third Party Construction/Excavation Activity – Company Not Notified**

If a Third Party is seen within 50-feet of, or working over the Company's Facility, the excavation and construction activities shall immediately be stopped until the Company facilities have been located and investigated for possible damage.

When Third Party excavation activity involving a Company pipeline or facility is started without prior approval:

- A) The applicable Subject Matter Expert shall be immediately notified
- B) The [Land and Right-of-Way Department](#) shall be contacted to determine the Company's rights
- C) The premises shall be immediately inspected
- D) Any necessary steps must be taken to correct or prevent unsafe conditions

When physical evidence of an unmonitored encroachment over the facility is discovered:

- A) The area must be investigated to determine if an excavation is required, and
- B) The event must be documented in the Company incident-tracking database ([IMPACT](#)).

If an excavation is required, the facility shall be inspected for damage in conformance with existing Company procedures. Upon discovery of facility damage, an ERL notification shall be initiated and the occurrence treated as an Abnormal Operation in conformance with [O&M Procedure 1902 – Abnormal Operation](#).

#### **3.6.1. High Consequence Areas – Company Not Notified**

When physical evidence of encroachment over the pipeline is discovered in an HCA that was not monitored, the area must be excavated near the encroachment, or an above ground survey must be conducted using methods defined in NACE SP-0502-2008.

When land leveling or improvements involving a Company pipeline or facility are started without prior approval:

- A) The applicable Subject Matter Expert shall be immediately notified
- B) The [Land and Right-of-Way Department](#) shall be contacted to determine the Company's rights
- C) The premises shall be immediately inspected
- D) Any necessary steps must be taken to correct or prevent unsafe conditions.

If excavation or other activities are identified within the Company's pipeline easement - that **are not allowed** by the pipeline easement or permit agreement, the activities shall be stopped until an agreement is reached. If excavation activities continue, local Management should be advised and the Company's Legal Department and/or local law enforcement authorities may be called for assistance.

### **3.7. Inspecting Excavation Activity – Company-Notified**

#### **3.7.1. Transmission and all Regulated Gathering**

Requirements for all Transmission and all Regulated Gathering (**except** Regulated Gathering in Oklahoma where activity is on pipeline which presently or routinely operates under 200psi – see [below](#)) are as follows:

**Excavation Monitoring (periodic monitoring):** For excavations activity between 25-feet and 50-feet from a Company upland facility, a properly trained and OQ-qualified Company representative shall periodically monitor the excavation to ensure that the work is continuing as planned. Excavations greater than 50-feet from a Company facility should be monitored as necessary.

**On-Site Monitoring (mandatory monitoring):** When excavation activity is within 25-feet of the Company operated regulated gathering land pipeline facilities, a properly trained and OQ-qualified Company representative shall, unless excepted by the [Waiver to On-Site Monitoring](#) subsection, be on site.

**Excavation Observation:** Observation is mandatory when excavation activity is within 10-feet of the upland facility. When excavation activity is within 10-feet of a Company facility, a properly trained and OQ-qualified Company Representative shall be continuously present during all excavation and backfilling activities to observe compliance with agreed-upon design/specification/scope of work and to ensure the excavation and backfilling criteria are being met. If a Company representative is not observing the activities, absolutely no work shall be allowed.

3.7.1.1. Requirements for Regulated Gathering in Oklahoma where activity is on pipeline that presently and routinely operates **under** 200psi

**On-Site Monitoring (mandatory monitoring):** When excavation activity is within 15-feet of Company-operated regulated gathering upland pipeline facilities, a properly trained and OQ-qualified Company representative shall be on site, unless excepted by the [Waiver to On-Site Monitoring](#) subsection.

**Excavation Observation:** Continuous observation, by a properly trained and OQ-qualified Company representative, is mandatory when excavation activity is within 10-feet of the upland facility. When an excavation is complete, the mandatory observation may be suspended until the work that required the excavation is completed and the excavation is ready for backfill. No backfilling shall be performed without: A) an inspection of the excavated site with work completed to observe compliance with agreed upon design/specification/scope of work **and** B) continuous observation of backfilling by a properly trained and OQ-qualified Company representative.

3.7.2. Requirements for Offshore and Wetland/Water Bodies

**Monitoring and Observation Offshore and in Wetland/Water bodies** - When construction/excavation activity affects a Company facility that is located offshore or in a wetland/water body, conventional observation and monitoring methods may not be applicable. An OQ-qualified Company Representative will monitor the encroachment activities and communicate with the foreign facility installation personnel and/or divers to enforce the terms and conditions of the excavation plan.

3.7.3. Monitoring Requirements, Responsibilities, and Documentation

3.7.3.1. The Company Observer shall be aware of the hazards of operating equipment and shall use audible warning devices to warn equipment operators of impending danger or threat to the safety of personnel or facilities. The audible warning device should be a whistle or other approved device that the equipment operator can hear above normal equipment noise.

3.7.3.2. If excavation results in a foreign utility crossing of a Company facility, the Company representative shall complete [O&M Form OM200-01 – Crossing Encroachment Form](#). If the excavation results in the exposure of a Company pipeline, the

**CONFIDENTIAL**

Company representative shall complete [O&M Form OM200-02 – Pipeline Examination Report](#). The Company representative must have the appropriate operator qualifications to perform the duties and complete each form.

A Company representative may, with SME approval, authorize work to be performed within 25 feet of the facility without being on site. Prior to giving authorization, the Company representative must have marked the facility (unless exempted by the Marking Underground Structures (Temporary Markings) subsection and assured themselves that there is no risk to the facility. These types of operations include:

- A) Grading, road milling, horizontal drilling, or other excavation activities in upland or wetland areas, where the depth of the facility is known to be outside of the tolerance zone and no work will affect a Company facility
- B) Excavation, such as paving or digging foundation footings on private property when the facility is under the city street or on the opposite side of the road
- C) Replacing utility poles when the utility easement is offset from the facility at a distance greater than 10-feet and guy wires will not encroach upon the easement
- D) Excavation separated from the Company Facility by an immovable barrier or natural demarcation, such as a railroad, stone/concrete fence, etc.
- E) Other digging that will not damage the facility, i.e. hand digging, shallow/well defined
- F) Concrete Barriers installed between the area of excavation and the Company Facility
- G) Permanent or temporary fencing installed between the area of the excavation and the Company pipe
- H) Video monitoring
- I) Other situations where the activity will not affect the facility

Work is defined as digging, horizontal drilling, disturbing the soil, or moving any heavy equipment over the facility. A conversation must occur between a Company Representative and the excavator discussing the job scope, general facility direction, approximate facility depth, and other Company excavation expectations. This conversation shall be documented in KMOCS. The permission to not be on site during excavation may only be granted by the local Damage Prevention Supervisor, Operations Supervisor, Area Manager or the Director of Operations for the area. Reason for, and who granted the permission, must be noted in KMOCS.

- 3.7.3.3. A Company representative may, with SME approval, authorize work to be performed over the facility without being on site. Prior to giving authorization, the Company representative must have marked the facility (unless exempted by the [Marking Underground Structures \(Temporary Markings\)](#) subsection and assured themselves that there is no risk to the facility. These types of operations include: grading, road milling, horizontal drilling, or excavation activities, where the depth of the facility is known to be outside of the tolerance zone and no work will affect a Company facility. Work is defined as digging, horizontal drilling, disturbing the soil, or moving any heavy equipment over the facility.
- 3.7.3.4. In the event of parallel encroachments or other circumstances where the excavation activities will require a Company representative to be present for a long duration, **and** there is to be no crossing of the Company's Facility, the excavator's work schedule shall be provided to the Company and a meeting held with Company inspector(s) when necessary to review the schedule. Any deviations to the schedule will require advance Company approval.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- 3.7.3.5. Company representatives should be aware of, and familiar with [O&M Form OM200-29 – Guidelines for Design and Construction near Kinder Morgan Operated Facilities](#).
- 3.7.3.6. When an encroachment involves any one of the following conditions, the applicable Subject Matter Expert must be contacted to determine if additional precautions need to be taken to protect the Company Facility:
- A) Excavation less than 10-feet
  - B) Foreign line crossing
  - C) Exposed KM pipeline and facility
  - D) Parallel construction/excavation within 25-feet

This discussion will be documented by checking the “Reviewed with SME” box in KMOCS and by adding details about the discussion, including the date it was held, in the One-Call ‘notes’ field.

- 3.7.3.7. At least once per Quarter, the Damage Prevention Supervisor will make an unannounced inspection to a work site to ensure that the proper procedures and policies are being followed. The inspection shall be documented on [O&M Form OM200-34 – Line Locator and Excavation Inspection Report](#). This form will be kept locally by the Damage Prevention Supervisor.

#### 3.7.4. Exceptions to Company Personnel Observing/Monitoring Excavation Activities

- 3.7.4.1. Operations Management will decide when it is necessary to use a contract Inspector to monitor excavation and/or backfilling activities. The Operations Manager will communicate to the Director of Operations the intent to utilize a Contract Inspector for excavations and/or backfilling activities within their area of responsibility.

The Director of Operations will review the need to utilize Contract Inspectors, and, if deemed necessary, will conditionally approve the use of each Contract Inspector in the Division.

- 3.7.4.2. The Damage Prevention Supervisor will follow applicable Company procedure(s) for selection and contracting of a Contract Inspector. **Note:** Contract Inspectors must be re-approved to work for another Damage Prevention Supervisor or in another Division.

- 3.7.4.3. The Damage Prevention Supervisor will coordinate with the Operations Manager to ensure that the Contract Inspector has completed the required training and approve the Operator Qualification (OQ) credentials. The Damage Prevention Supervisor must *confirm* proficiency and knowledge of covered procedures and training for the contract representative.

**Note:** [Final approval](#) to use Contract Inspectors will not be given until all training is completed.

**OQ Requirements:** At a minimum, Contract Inspectors shall be ‘Operator Qualified’ on the following tasks:

- 01.01.01 Abnormal Operations
- 04.01.03 Visual Inspection of Buried Pipe and Components When Exposed
- 08.02.01 Damage Prevention During Excavation Activities
- 14.02.01 Backfilling
- 14.05.01 Underground Clearances
- 14.08.01 Cover
- 14.10.01 Line Markers
- 14.13.01 Protection When Minimum Cover Not Met
- 14.09.01 Inspection: Compliance with Procedures & Standards

**CONFIDENTIAL**

3.7.4.4. The Damage Prevention Supervisor is responsible for ensuring that the Contract Inspector has reviewed, understands, and provides proper documentation of the following Company Manuals, Procedures, and Standards:

- [Kinder Morgan Contractor Environmental/Safety Manual](#)
- **Company Operating & Maintenance (O&M) Procedures:**
  - [O&M Procedure 109 – Excavating, Trenching and Shoring](#)
  - [O&M Procedure 159 – Incident Reporting and Investigation](#)
  - [O&M Procedure 166 – Safety Hazard/Near Miss Reporting](#)
  - [O&M Procedure 168 – Safety Orientation](#)
  - [O&M Procedure 204 – Construction Near Company Facilities](#)
  - [O&M Procedure 205 – Pipeline Markers and Cover](#)
  - [O&M Procedure 214 – Reporting Pipeline Safety-Related Conditions](#)
- **Company Construction Standards/Inspection Requirements:**
  - [Construction Inspection Section CON0020 – General Requirements](#)
  - [Construction Standard C1010 – Clearing, Grading and Site Preparation](#)
  - [Construction Standard C1100 – Backfilling](#)
  - [Construction Standard C1160 – Horizontal Directional Drilling](#)

3.7.4.5. **Before** proceeding with the use of Contract Inspectors during excavations and backfilling activities on existing Company right-of-ways, the Damage Prevention Supervisor shall provide copies of the training requirements stated [above](#) and the following supplemental documentation to the Operations Manager for approval, then to the Director of Operations for review and approval:

- Confirmation of the completion and acceptable scores of the OQ training stated above
- Copies of the Contractor Environmental/Safety Manual, O&M Procedures, and the Construction Standards/Inspection Requirements - signed and dated by the contract representative as well as the Project Manager or their designee
- A general summary that identifies the planned excavation and backfilling activities

3.7.4.6. The Director of Operations will complete one of the following (either 'A' or 'B'):

- A) Provide confirmation to the Damage Prevention Supervisor and Operations Manager, via email, if they are in agreement that all training requirements have been satisfied and that use of the Contract Inspector for monitoring of excavation and/or backfilling activities is approved.
- B) Respond to the Damage Prevention Supervisor and Operations Manager, via email, that training requirements are deficient and the use of the Contract Inspector is **not approved**.

### 3.8. Company-Initiated Excavation

#### 3.8.1. General Requirements

3.8.1.1. When excavating, Company (1<sup>st</sup> Party, i.e. Pipeline Project Support, Pipeline Construction) and Company Excavators (2<sup>nd</sup> Party doing work for Company) have the same obligations to comply with state One-Call laws and follow the practices expected from third party excavators.

3.8.1.2. An excavation procedure, plan, or job scope must be reviewed and approved by the local Subject Matter Expert, prior to the excavation. The approval will be documented by checking the "Reviewed with SME" box in KMOCS and by adding details about the discussion - and the date it was held, in the 'notes' field.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- 3.8.1.3. If deemed necessary during excavation review and planning, soft digging (hydrovac or other) may be required to expose Company facilities.
- 3.8.1.4. Depending on the complexity of the job, different types of documentation may be used for the excavation plan. Some examples include: the Project Management Excavation Procedure for New Construction, the Project Management Excavation Procedure for Existing Facilities, facility drawings, red-lined drawings, or other documents. [O&M Form OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#) is required on all 1st and 2nd Party projects, including when a ticket is updated, the line is re-marked (or existing markings are verified for accuracy), and a Kinder Morgan Representative meets with the excavator.
- 3.8.1.5. Any and all changes to the approved dig plan must be re-approved by the local Subject Matter Expert (Director-Operations, Area Manager, Operations Supervisor or Damage Prevention Supervisor). The approval will be documented in the KMOCS notes field.
- 3.8.1.6. The onsite Company Representative should have access to the names and phone numbers of all facility owner/operators contacts and the one-call center.
- 3.8.1.7. If multiple excavators for Company are working at the same site, each will have a separate One-Call reference.
- 3.8.1.8. When a Company pipeline is exposed, a qualified Company Representative must complete [O&M Form OM200-02 – Pipeline Examination Report](#).

### 3.8.2. Company Excavator Responsibilities

The person responsible for excavating on behalf of the Company (whether a Company employee or contracted by the Company) is responsible for completing the following requirements.

#### The excavator shall:

- 3.8.2.1. Make notification to notify the appropriate One-Call center of the intent to excavate the facility within the required timelines specified by applicable State One-Call Law.
- 3.8.2.2. Maintain the ticket number from the one-call center that verifies the locate request was requested.
- 3.8.2.3. When practical, request a meeting with the other facility locator(s) at the job site prior to the actual marking of facility locations.
- 3.8.2.4. Coordinate work that requires temporary or permanent interruption of a facility's service with the affected facility owner/operator.
- 3.8.2.5. Re-call the one-call center if the facility owner/operator fails to respond to the Company request for a 'locate' (within the timeframe established by the state one-call law).
- 3.8.2.6. Verify that the excavation site is at the correct location as described on the one-call ticket. White lining will occur on all Kinder Morgan initiated excavation activities unless the decision not to white line is approved by a local Subject Matter Expert (Director-Operations, Area Manager, Operations Supervisor and/or Damage Prevention Supervisor). The 'white-lined area' should include any part of the potential excavation site outlined in the dig plan, including such activities as spoil piles, road building, etc.
- 3.8.2.7. Review the location of underground facilities with the facility operator prior to excavation.
- 3.8.2.8. Verify the locate markings and check for unmarked facilities by conducting an electronic sweep of the 'white-lined area' and a visual sweep of the site.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

Using multi-frequency line-locating equipment, set to inductive mode, the Company excavator will verify the existing locate markings and check for any other unmarked facilities. They will also visually check for such things as signs, markings, and trenches that might indicate underground utilities are present.

Note: The person performing the sweep must be trained and qualified to conduct electronic and visual sweeps.

Sweeps are not required for 'hydro-vacating', hand digging, or other soft digging activities.

Examples of how sweeps maybe performed can be found in [Attachment 5 – Examples of Inductive and Conductive Sweep](#).

- 3.8.2.9. Protect all facilities from damage when backfilling an excavation. Trash, debris, or other material that could damage existing facilities - or interfere with the accuracy of future locates - shall not be buried in the excavation.

**In addition to the above deliverables, the following requirements also apply:**

- 3.8.2.10. The excavator shall protect and preserve the staking, marking, or other designations for underground facilities until no longer required for proper and safe excavation. If any facility mark is removed or no longer visible, excavation shall be stopped and the facility owner or one-call center notified to request a re-mark. **All One Call Notifications for Kinder Morgan initiated excavation shall be updated every thirty days or as determined by state law, whichever is more stringent. All Kinder Morgan markings shall be refreshed, remarked and/ or re-verified at the time of the updated ticket.**
- 3.8.2.11. A spotter is required to assist the equipment operator when operating excavation equipment around known underground facilities. Spotters direct equipment operators who do not have a full view of the working area. Spotters are responsible for identifying hazards that the equipment operators may not be aware of - such as overhead utilities, above ground facilities, and people behind the operators and vehicles that may be passing in the blind spots of the equipment operators. A spotter is also required to direct equipment operators around the job site.
- 3.8.2.12. The facility owner/operator is to be contacted, either directly or through the one-call center, if an underground facility is not found where one has been marked or if an unmarked underground facility is found. Following this notification, work can be continued, unless specified otherwise by state law, if the work can be performed without damaging the facility.
- 3.8.2.13. For trenchless excavations (boring, etc.), refer to the [Directional Drilling](#) subsection.
- 3.8.2.14. Mechanical excavation is not allowed within the tolerance zone of the underground facility unless otherwise allowed by this procedure (see the [Excavating Depressurized Lines](#) subsection).
- 3.8.2.15. The one-call center will be called to refresh the ticket if it is expected that the excavation will continue past the life of the ticket.
- 3.8.2.16. Exposed pipeline facilities shall be supported and protected from damage.
- 3.8.2.17. If an underground facility is damaged or is discovered to be damaged, the owner/operator of the damaged facility will be notified either directly or via the one-call center (unless otherwise specified by state law). All breaks, leaks, nicks, dents, gouges, grooves, or other damages to facility lines conduits, coatings, or cathodic protection will be reported.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

If pipeline damage results in the escape of any flammable, toxic, or corrosive gas or liquid - or endangers life, health, or property, 911 and the facility owner/operator shall be notified immediately. Reasonable measures will be taken to protect those in immediate danger (employees, contractors, public), property, and the environment until the facility owner/operator or emergency responders have arrived and completed their assessment.

3.8.2.18. In the case of an emergency excavation of a Company pipeline/facility, maintenance or repairs may be made immediately - provided the one-call center and impacted facility owner/operators are notified as soon as reasonably possible. This includes situations that involve danger to life, health, or property.

3.8.2.19. All applicable federal and state safety regulations, which include training as it relates to the protection of underground facilities, will be adhered to.

3.8.2.20. High Consequence Areas: An excavation in an HCA shall be evaluated for the potential of stress corrosion cracking (SCC) by reviewing the existing conditions with the SCC criteria (refer to [O&M Procedure 917 – Stress Corrosion Cracking](#))

### 3.8.3. Excavating Pressurized Lines

3.8.3.1. Tolerance Zone – The tolerance zone is a buffer area around the circumference of the facility. State law and Company operating procedures determine what types of digging may be done within the tolerance zone. The minimum tolerance zone to be observed is 18-inches or that specified by local state law, whichever is more stringent. Refer to [Table 1 – Tolerance Zones by State](#).

State	Tolerance Zone
Alabama	18"
Arizona	24"
Arkansas	18"
California	24"
Colorado	18"
Connecticut	18"
Florida	24"
Georgia	18"
Illinois	18"
Indiana	24"
Iowa	18"
Kansas	24"
Kentucky	18"
Louisiana	18"
Massachusetts	18"
Mississippi	18"
Missouri	24"
Montana	18"
Nebraska	18"
Nevada	24"
New Hampshire	18"
New Jersey	24"
New Mexico	18"
New York	24"
North Dakota	24"
Ohio	18"
Oklahoma	24"
Oregon	24"
Pennsylvania	18"
Rhode Island	18"
South Carolina	24"
South Dakota	24"
Tennessee	24"
Texas	18" + 1/2 Pipe O.D. **
Utah	24"
West Virginia	24"
Wyoming	24"

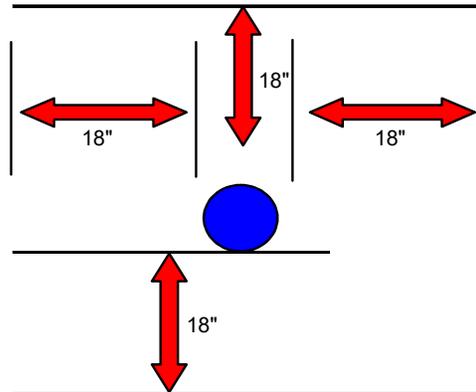
**Table 1 – Tolerance Zones by State**

\*\* In Texas, the qualified onsite Company representative may approve for the excavator to dig up to the 18" tolerance zone (for Company facilities only).

Before excavation by powered equipment, the line must be located with a water probe, probe rod, vacuum truck, or exposed by hand or other soft digging methods. If the line is too deep to be located prior to excavation, probing shall be done during excavation across the entire ditch, to ensure excavation remains outside the tolerance zone. Probe bars shall be used to verify depth and to size the line. The top of pipe - and both sides - shall be located at the point the line is being crossed. When excavating, power equipment shall not dig within the tolerance zone of the facility. Probing shall be done during excavation. At this point, only hand digging, hydrovac, or other soft digging methods shall be used to expose the facility. On-site staff shall be aware of possible side taps and/or top taps that have been

**CONFIDENTIAL**

abandoned or are not reflected on alignments. **Note:** For known taps, additional hand digging may be required.



**Figure 1 – Minimum Tolerance Zone**

If a probe rod must be used, the coating in the excavated area must be inspected and any damaged areas must be repaired before backfilling.

- 3.8.3.2. Pressurized lines **shall not** be located using power equipment.
- 3.8.3.3. Power equipment excavation should be done with the equipment positioned parallel to the facility unless ROW congestion prevents adequately positioning excavating equipment. Power equipment, or any attachment of the equipment, should not be allowed to reach across the facility unless ROW congestion prevents any other operation alternative.
- 3.8.3.4. Care should be used when removing rock adjacent to the facility. With any type of rock breaker, the force of the tool should always be directed away from the facility. Rock breakers can move in unexpected directions when rock is broken. A protective barrier (e.g., wood, rubber) shall be placed between the tool and pipe during this operation. It must be ensured that protective barriers are adequate to protect the facility integrity should any inadvertent deflection of the tool occur.
- 3.8.3.5. If circumstances warrant, a hand-held jackhammer or air shovel may be used within the tolerance zone as long as all of the other conditions of this part are met, **and:**
- A) The tool operator should also exercise caution to avoid placing their body, arms, hands, etc. between the tool and the facility in order to avoid “pinch points” if the tool is deflected.
  - B) The pipeline pressure will be reduced as low as operationally acceptable by the system Gas Control
  - C) The excavation meets OSHA requirements with emphasis on the following:
    - Adequate unrestricted work space is provided to allow proper handling and manipulation of the jack hammer, air shovel, and other tools
    - An excavation exit plan is available
  - D) All other personal protective equipment required for this type of work (e.g. gloves, face shield, long sleeves, hard hats, steel-toed shoes, etc.) will be utilized

#### 3.8.4. Excavating Pressurized Lines in High Consequence Areas

An excavation in an HCA shall be evaluated for the potential of stress corrosion cracking (SCC) by reviewing the existing conditions with the SCC criteria (refer to [O&M Procedure 917 – Stress Corrosion Cracking](#)).

### 3.8.5. Excavating Depressurized Lines or De-Energized Facilities

With prior approval of an Operations Director, mechanical excavation can occur within the modified tolerance zone of a depressurized pipeline or de-energized facility.

If the portion of the depressurized line or de-energized facility being excavated is going to be removed or replaced, excavation may occur as close as necessary to the pipeline. This is only for facilities that will not be reused **and** will be completely depressurized and/ or de-energized before excavation. Any contact with the depressurized or de-energized facilities that will not be reused **and** which does **not** result in a release to the environment is **not** considered an 'Asset, Pipeline, or Facility Hit', and does not necessitate following incident reporting requirements (i.e. issuing of an ERL, reporting to the Company incident-tracking database, etc.)

Excavation of depressurized lines and/or de-energized facilities shall otherwise comply with all other parts of this procedure. With Operations Director approval, a company observer may be excused from remaining on site during the excavation of abandoned and de-energized facilities, as long as there are no other active facilities within 25-feet of the excavation site.

### 3.8.6. Directional Drilling

A Company representative must follow the procedures outlined in this section when a third party, contractor, etc. will perform directional drilling operations parallel to and/or within the minimum specified clearance of the Company's facilities.

The Company representative can ask a contractor to stop drilling if the operation is deemed unsafe or there is a concern that damage to the facilities may occur. A contractor is responsible for any damage to the facilities incurred because of the drilling.

#### 3.8.6.1. Before starting a job, the contractor will:

- A) Notify One-Call for a utility locate request
- B) Contact the Company and advise of the proposed drilling route, expected clearance between the drilling tool and facilities, and drilling schedule
- C) Demonstrate that the boring tool can be accurately positioned

3.8.6.2. The Company representative will periodically measure clearance (when practical) between the boring tool and facilities: if necessary, the Company representative may require a viewing window to help determine that the tool will miss the facilities.

3.8.6.3. A third party's facility must maintain the vertical and horizontal clearances described in [Table 2 – Horizontal Distance from Company Facilities](#) and [Table 3 – Vertical Clearance from Company Facilities](#).

#### 3.8.6.4. Upon completion of the directional drill, the Company representative will:

- Conduct a leakage survey. The scope of survey shall be defined during the SME (Operations Director, Area Manager, Operations Supervisor or Damage Prevention Supervisor) review.
- Refer to [O&M Procedure 215 – Patrolling and Leak Detection](#) for leakage survey documentation

## 3.9. Blasting and Seismographic Activity

When blasting is anticipated, the following information shall be provided to the Project Manager or their designee:

- A) Configuration of explosive charges (point, line, or grid)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- B) Number of charges, spacing between charges, types of charges and weights
- C) Distance between facility and nearest charge for each facility
- D) Angle between facility and explosive line or grid (if grid, number of rows and charges per row)
- E) Pipe description of each pipeline
- F) Alternatives to blasting that were considered

The Project Manager or their designee will prescribe proper blasting procedures and minimum distances to avoid facility damage for all blasting within 300-feet of the facility. Standoff distances of 100-feet for line or grid configurations containing a total charge weight of greater than 100 pounds are required.

If the Project Manager or their designee believes blasting could damage a facility, field personnel must perform leakage surveys per [O&M Procedure 215 – Patrolling and Leak Detection](#) as often as necessary, during and after blasting, to verify the pipeline’s integrity.

### 3.10. Dredging Activities

When Dredging Activity will occur in the vicinity of Company assets, the Local Area SME shall:

- A) Review and approve a dredging procedure, plan or job scope, prior to the excavation. The approval will be documented in KMOCS
- B) Review the information and safety factors with the Operation Supervisor.
- C) Have the facility marked, if necessary, after consulting with the dredge operator or the Army Corps of Engineers (COE).
- D) Conduct on-site review of the facility location with the Dredging Operating and COE inspector. Obtain sign-off from the Dredging Operator and COE Inspector on crossing site.
- E) Require dredge operator to notify the Company when they are within 500-feet of facility crossing. Additionally:
  - a. The Company will have a person with the dredging operator when the dredge operator is within 500-feet of the Company Facility.
  - b. It is the dredging operator’s responsibility to perform their work in accordance with their own safe and prudent procedures.
  - c. The Company representative will neither direct nor supervise the work of the dredging operator or the COE.
- F) The Company representative assigned to locate a facility or monitor excavation activities shall complete [O&M Form OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#) and sign when meeting with the excavator and the Company Facility has been physically marked.

### 3.11. Land Leveling or Improvement – Company-Notified

When advance notice of proposed land leveling or improvement is received, field personnel will notify the [Land and Right-of-Way Department](#). Requests to reduce or increase facility depth-of-cover shall be submitted to the Project Manager or their designee for review.

Upon notification, the Project Manager or their designee shall:

- A) Determine the extent to which Company Facilities may be affected
- B) Evaluate alternatives for sloping the land or making improvements to avoid relocating Company Facilities or removing soil over a buried line. If possible, the landowner should achieve desired results without jeopardizing or disturbing the Company Facilities.
- C) Conduct a cover survey, profile, and mark the facility’s location.

If the leveling or improvement cannot be accomplished without relocating or modifying the Company Facility, the Project Manager or their designee shall gather pertinent facts, including:

- The exact location and description of the proposed leveling or improvement
- A description of the required modification to Company Facilities
- Possible alternatives to avoid disturbing Company Facilities

The Project Manager or designee will review the information and determine required modifications.

The Project Manager or their designee will provide modification details and costs, and will advise what agreements are necessary between the Company and landowner. The [Land and Right-of-Way Department](#) will then contact the landowners and notify them of the portion of the cost for which they are responsible before beginning the project.

## 4. Training

### 4.1. Training for Applicable Field Work

Division Management will ensure that individuals involved in tasks required by this procedure are trained in:

- Operating locating instruments
- Use and completion of applicable documentation, including KMOCS, and
- All other provisions of this procedure

Persons performing locating functions must meet the requirements of the Company Operator Qualification program. This will be confirmed yearly via the [I&M Program, Procedure I-0266.00](#).

Personnel should review this procedure as necessary before performing assigned work.

### 4.2. Training for Damage Prevention Supervisors

Damage Prevention Supervisors are required to undergo annual training and procedure review. The training will be provided by the Company Damage Prevention Department. Training will be documented in ISN, under course DPS001.

### 4.3. Training Assessment and Review

In order to ensure that Company Representatives respond to excavation notifications correctly, and that line locating procedures are properly followed, the local Supervisor, Manager, Director, or their approved\* designee - shall periodically, at least once each calendar year, accompany the assigned Company Representatives to assess work demands, quality of line marking, and coordination of excavations along the ROW.

\*Designees must be approved by the Damage Prevention Supervisor and their Director.

Yearly reviews will be documented on [O&M Form OM200-34 – Line Locator and Excavator Inspection Report](#). This will be confirmed yearly in the [I&M Program, Procedure I-0266.01](#).

## 5. Documentation

### 5.1. Company Reporting - Forms

All **foreign crossings, foreign structure retirements, and inspection activities** shall be reported on [O&M Form OM200-01 – Crossing Encroachment Form](#) or the applicable State's One-Call form.

The **condition of existing underground pipelines** shall be reported using [O&M Form OM200-02 – Pipeline Examination Report](#).

[O&M Form OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#) should be used to document on-site **communications with excavators, contractors, or other third parties**.

**Facility damage and near-misses** must be entered into the Company incident-tracking database as soon as possible, in accordance with [O&M Procedure 159 - Emergency Reporting and Investigation](#). The local area Damage Prevention SME is required to collect as much information about the incident as possible (location, excavator information, incident description, etc.) and forward to the Damage Prevention Coordinator for review and entry into the Damage Information Reporting Tool (DIRT).

**CONFIDENTIAL**

The annual **One-Call Pipeline Asset Review** must be documented using [I&M Procedure I-0265.00 – Maintaining Pipelines in One-Call System](#).

## 5.2. Responses to Third Parties

The Company Right-of-Way Department may send a response letter to the third party to:

- Outline the impact the third party's encroachment to the Company Facilities
- Request additional information, if needed
- Identify any special requirements
- Relay the Company expectations for reimbursement (if adjustment is required)

Company [O&M Form OM200-29 – Guidelines for Design and Construction near Kinder Morgan Operated Facilities](#) should be included, in its entirety, in the response letter.

**Prior to** sending any correspondence to the encroaching entity, all correspondence should be sent to the appropriate Operations and Land and Right-of-Way Department/representative for review/comment. Consideration should be given as to whether any response should be recorded as a legal document along with the existing easement.

## 5.3. Photographs of Pipeline/Facility Marking

### 5.3.1. General Requirements

5.3.1.1. Photographs shall be taken in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of marking within the area of proposed excavation.

5.3.1.2. If any changes are made to the markings, photographs should be re-taken.

5.3.1.3. Photographs shall be readily associated with the One-Call ticket by the use of white boards/cards (or other methods approved by the Director of Damage Prevention) and file name nomenclature. White boards/cards at a minimum should include:

- One-Call Ticket Number
- Location (Lat/Lon or address)
- Compass Bearing
- Time and Date of the Photograph
- Name of Photographer

5.3.1.4. Photographs shall be stored in KMOCS, unless this cannot be accomplished due to technical difficulties (e.g. deficient bandwidth or download speed).

When technical difficulties prevent the storing of the photographs in KMOCS, the photographs shall be attached to a hard copy of the completed One-Call ticket and maintained in local files where they will be readily identifiable to the location.

Any storage of photographs outside of KMOCS (due to technical difficulties or otherwise) must be approved by the local SME.

5.3.1.5. Photographs shall be retained in accordance with applicable state laws for One-Call documentation.

## 5.4. Kinder Morgan DIRT (Damage Information Reporting Tool) Program

The Damage Prevention Supervisor, or their designee, must complete [O&M Form OM200-09 – Damage Information Reporting Tool \(DIRT\) – Field Form](#) in its entirety. The completed form will then be emailed to DIRT\_KM@kindermorgan.com.

## 5.5. Preservation of Records

In the event of litigation, unresolved situations, or as instructed by Management, affirmative steps must be taken to preserve all records (whether in electronic or written form) until such time as otherwise directed by a representative of Company's Legal Department. Additional detail may be found in [O&M Procedure 159 – Emergency Reporting and Investigation](#).

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## 6. References

- 49 CFR 192.614 (c)(3), (4) and (6)(ii), 192.929(b)1, 192.935(d)2; 192.935(b)1ii
- Common Ground Alliance Best Practices
- American Public Works Association (APWA) Color Code Guide
- [O&M Procedure 120 – Personal Protective Equipment](#)
- [O&M Procedure 159 – Emergency Reporting and Investigation](#)
- [O&M Procedure 205 – Pipeline Markers and Cover](#)
- [O&M Procedure 206 – Land and Right-Of-Way](#)
- [O&M Procedure 214 – Reporting Pipeline Safety-Related Conditions](#)
- [O&M Procedure 215 – Patrolling and Leak Detection](#)
- [O&M Procedure 232 – Damage Prevention and Public Awareness](#)
- [O&M Procedure 237 – Dresser-Coupled Pipelines](#)
- [O&M Procedure 903 – External Corrosion Control for Buried or Submerged Pipelines](#)
- [O&M Procedure 917 – Stress Corrosion Cracking](#)
- [O&M Procedure 1700 – Inspection & Maintenance: I-0265.00 – Maintain Pipelines in One-Call System, I-0266.00 – Operator Qualification Review for Line Locating Personnel, I-0266.01 – Line Locator Personnel Assessment](#)
- [O&M Form OM200-01 – Crossing Encroachment Form](#)
- [O&M Form OM200-02 – Pipeline Examination Report](#)
- [O&M Form OM200-09 – Damage Information Reporting Tool \(DIRT\) – Field Form](#)
- [O&M Form OM200-29 – Guidelines for Design and Construction near Kinder Morgan Operated Facilities](#)
- [O&M Form OM200-34 – Line Locator and Excavator Inspection Report](#)
- [O&M Form OM200-71 – Excavation Site Inspection](#)
- [Construction Drawing CST-P-1000-A305 – Typical Undercrossing of Tile Drainlines](#)
- [Construction Drawing CST-P-1000-A325 – Crossing Foreign Pipelines](#)
- The Company incident-tracking database ([IMPACT](#))
- [Pipeline Integrity Management Program](#)
- [PLStress](#) Pipeline Stress Calculation

**Attachment 1 – One-Call Center and Emergency Phone Numbers**

**National One-Call Number - 811**

State	One-Call Center	Telephone Number
Alabama	<a href="#">Alabama One-Call</a>	800-292-8525
Arizona	<a href="#">Arizona Blue Stake, Inc</a>	800-782-5348
Arkansas	<a href="#">Arkansas One-Call System, Inc.</a>	800-482-8998
California	<a href="#">Dig Alert</a>	800-227-2600
Colorado	<a href="#">Utility Notification Center of Colorado</a>	800-922-1987
Connecticut	<a href="#">Call Before You Dig (CBYD)</a>	800-922-4455
Florida	<a href="#">Sunshine 811</a>	800-432-4770
Georgia	<a href="#">Georgia 811</a>	800-282-7411
Illinois	<a href="#">JULIE, Inc.</a>	800-892-0123
Indiana	<a href="#">Indiana Underground Plant Protection Service</a>	800-382-5544
Iowa	<a href="#">Underground Plant Location Service, Inc.</a>	800-292-8989
Kansas	<a href="#">Kansas One-Call System, Inc.</a>	800-344-7233
Kentucky	<a href="#">Kentucky 811</a>	800-752-6007
Louisiana	<a href="#">DOTTIE – Louisiana One-Call System, Inc.</a>	800-272-3020
Massachusetts	<a href="#">811 Dig Safe</a>	888-344-7233
Mississippi	<a href="#">Mississippi One-Call</a>	800-227-6477
Missouri	<a href="#">Missouri One-Call System, Inc.</a>	800-344-7483
Montana	<a href="mailto:mtincidentreport@montana811.org">mtincidentreport@montana811.org</a>	800-551-8344
	Submit Initial Incident Reporting Form MCA 69-4-529	800-424-5555
Nebraska	<a href="#">Diggers Hotline of Nebraska</a>	800-331-5666
Nevada	<a href="#">USA North</a>	800-227-2600
New Hampshire	<a href="#">811 Dig Safe</a>	888-344-7233
New Jersey	<a href="#">New Jersey One-Call</a>	800-272-1000
New Mexico	<a href="#">New Mexico One-Call System, Inc.</a>	800-321-2537
New York (North of 5 Boroughs)	<a href="#">Dig Safely New York</a>	800-962-7962
New York (5 Boroughs & Long Island)	<a href="#">Dig Safely New York</a>	800-272-4480
North Dakota	<a href="#">North Dakota One-Call</a>	800-795-0555
Ohio	<a href="#">Ohio Utilities Protection Service</a>	800-362-2764
Oklahoma	<a href="#">Oklahoma One-Call System, Inc.</a>	800-522-6543
Oregon	<a href="#">Oregon Utility Notification Center</a>	800-332-2344
Pennsylvania	<a href="#">Pennsylvania 811</a>	800-242-1776
Rhode Island	<a href="#">811 Dig Safe</a>	888-344-7233
South Carolina	<a href="#">South Carolina 811</a>	888-721-7877
South Dakota	<a href="#">South Dakota One-Call</a>	800-781-7474
Tennessee	<a href="#">Tennessee 811</a>	800-351-1111
Texas	<a href="#">Texas811</a>	800-344-8377
	<a href="#">Lone Star Notification Center</a>	800-669-8344
Utah	<a href="#">Blue Stakes of Utah</a>	800-662-4111
West Virginia	<a href="#">West Virginia 811</a>	800-245-4848
Wyoming	<a href="#">One-Call of Wyoming</a>	800-849-2476
National	<a href="#">Call 811</a>	811

**Attachment 2 – Emergency Response Contact Telephone Numbers - Gas Control**

<b>Company</b>	<b>Gas Control Number</b>
Bear Creek Storage Company (BCSC) *	800-252-5960
Camino Real – Natural Gas (CRGC)	800-568-7512
Cheyenne Plains Gas Pipeline Company (CP)	877-712-2288
Colorado Interstate Gas (CIG)	877-712-2288
Copano Field Services/North Texas, LLC (CFSNT)	855-737-9555
Copano Field Services/South Texas, LLC (CFSST)	855-737-9555
Copano Field Services/Upper Gulf Coast, LLC (CFSUGC)	855-737-9555
Copano Pipelines/South Texas, LP (CPST)	855-737-9555
Copano Pipelines/Upper Gulf Coast, LLC (CPUGC)	855-737-9555
Copano Pipelines/South Texas, LP (CPST)	855-737-9555
El Paso Natural Gas (EPNG)	800-334-8047
Hiland Partners Holdings, LLC (HP)* (located in Montana and North Dakota)	580-213-3635
KM Altamont LLC (ALT)	800-568-7512
KM Keystone Gas Storage, LLC (KMKGS)	877-712-2288
KM Louisiana Pipeline LLC (KMLP)	800-733-2490
KM North Texas Pipeline (KMNTP)	800-633-0184
KM Tejas Pipeline LLC (TEJAS)	800-568-7512
KM Texas Pipeline LLC (KMTP)	800-633-0184
KM Treating (Treating)	800-633-0184
KinderHawk Field Services LLC (KH)	866-775-5784
Midcontinent Express Pipeline LLC (MEP)	800-733-2490
Mojave Pipeline (MPC)	800-334-8047
Natural Gas Pipeline Company of America LLC (NGPL)	800-733-2490
Ruby Pipeline (RUBY)	877-712-2288
Scissortail Energy, LLC (ST)*	855-737-9555
Sierrita Gas Pipeline, LLC (SGPL)	800-334-8047
Southern Dome, LLC (SDOME)*	855-737-9555
Southern Natural Gas (SNG)	800-252-5960
Tennessee Gas Pipeline (TGP)	800-231-2800
TransColorado Gas Transmission Company LLC (TC)	800-944-4817
Wyoming Interstate (WIC)	877-712-2288

\* These pipeline facilities are not monitored and controlled by Gas Control through a SCADA system.

**Hazardous Liquids Control for Companies Owned or Operated by the Natural Gas Business Unit**

<b>Company</b>	<b>Gas Control Number</b>
Camino Real – Products (CRGC)	800-537-8832
Copano NGL Services (Markham), LLC	855-737-9555
Copano NGL Services, LLC	855-737-9555
Copano Processing, LLC	855-737-9555
Colorado Interstate Gas Company - Rawlins Hazardous Liquids	877-712-2288
Hiland Crude LLC (HC) – does not include HH	866-431-3635
Hiland Partners Holdings (HP)*	866-431-3635
KM Crude & Condensate (KMCC)	800-265-6000
Scissortail Energy, LLC (ST)*	855-737-9555

\* These pipeline facilities are not monitored and controlled by a Control Room through a SCADA system.

### Attachment 3 – State One-Call Violation Reporting

[O&M Form OM200-09 – Damage Information Reporting Tool \(DIRT\) – Field Form](#)

State	Reporting Path
<a href="#">Alabama</a>	No formalized reporting system
<a href="#">Arizona</a>	No formalized reporting system
<a href="#">Arkansas</a>	Verbally contact the One-Call Center; they will take a report and contact the violator. A reporting form may be developed in the future.
<a href="#">California</a>	No formalized reporting system
<a href="#">Colorado</a>	No formalized reporting system
<a href="#">Connecticut</a>	<a href="http://www.cbyd.com/reports-and-forms/pura-incident-report-form">http://www.cbyd.com/reports-and-forms/pura-incident-report-form</a>
<a href="#">Florida</a>	Sunlite Damage Report: <a href="http://www.sunshine811.com/index.php?option=com_content&amp;view=article&amp;id=33&amp;Itemid=119">http://www.sunshine811.com/index.php?option=com_content&amp;view=article&amp;id=33&amp;Itemid=119</a> Excavator Non-Compliance Report: <a href="http://www.sunshine811.com/images/stories/forms/2012_enc.pdf">http://www.sunshine811.com/images/stories/forms/2012_enc.pdf</a> Member Non-Compliance Report: <a href="http://www.sunshine811.com/images/stories/forms/2012_mnc.pdf">http://www.sunshine811.com/images/stories/forms/2012_mnc.pdf</a>
<a href="#">Georgia</a>	<a href="http://www.psc.state.ga.us/">http://www.psc.state.ga.us/</a>
<a href="#">Illinois</a>	Illinois Underground Utility Facilities Damage Prevention Act Incident Report. <a href="http://icc.illinois.gov/juli">icc.illinois.gov/juli</a>
<a href="#">Indiana</a>	Damage Information Report- Pipeline Safety Division State Form 54122 (R2/7-11) <a href="http://www.inpaa.org">www.inpaa.org</a>
<a href="#">Iowa</a>	Iowa Attorney General <a href="mailto:webteam@iowa.gov">webteam@iowa.gov</a>
<a href="#">Kansas</a>	<a href="http://kcc.ks.gov/pipeline/pipeline_safety_contacts.pdf">http://kcc.ks.gov/pipeline/pipeline_safety_contacts.pdf</a>
<a href="#">Kentucky</a>	No formalized reporting system
<a href="#">Louisiana</a>	<a href="http://www.lsp.org/pdf/uucplainsform.pdf">http://www.lsp.org/pdf/uucplainsform.pdf</a>
<a href="#">Massachusetts</a>	<a href="http://www.digsafe.com/documents/MassNOPV12215.pdf">http://www.digsafe.com/documents/MassNOPV12215.pdf</a>
<a href="#">Mississippi</a>	No formalized reporting system
<a href="#">Missouri</a>	<a href="http://www.mo1call.com/law/letters.php">http://www.mo1call.com/law/letters.php</a>
<a href="#">Montana</a>	Notify Clint Kalfell at <a href="mailto:clint.kalfell@montana811.org">clint.kalfell@montana811.org</a>
<a href="#">Nebraska</a>	<a href="http://www.ne1call.com/ne-law-enforcement/">http://www.ne1call.com/ne-law-enforcement/</a> this will go directly to the Attorney General's office. Violations can also be reported from the NE One Call Ticket itself by clicking on the "Compliance Issues" tab. This is reported to the NE One Call.
<a href="#">Nevada</a>	Contact the Nevada Public Utility Commission to file a letter. <a href="http://puc.nv.gov/Safety/Call811/">http://puc.nv.gov/Safety/Call811/</a>
<a href="#">New Hampshire</a>	<a href="http://www.digsafe.com/documents/1-04update/E-26%20Form.pdf">http://www.digsafe.com/documents/1-04update/E-26%20Form.pdf</a> (utilities); <a href="http://www.digsafe.com/documents/1-04update/SNU-0401.pdf">http://www.digsafe.com/documents/1-04update/SNU-0401.pdf</a> (non-utilities)
<a href="#">New Jersey</a>	For No Damage Encroachment: There is not a formalized reporting system. For Damage Pipeline : Must register through <a href="http://www.nj.gov">www.nj.gov</a> to begin reporting process
<a href="#">New Mexico</a>	<a href="http://korinsightnm.korterra.com/login">http://korinsightnm.korterra.com/login</a> via <a href="http://nm811.org/damagereporting">http://nm811.org/damagereporting</a>
<a href="#">New York</a>	<a href="http://newyork-811.com/non-compliance-reporting/">http://newyork-811.com/non-compliance-reporting/</a>
<a href="#">North Dakota</a>	No formalized reporting system
<a href="#">Ohio</a>	<a href="http://www.puco.ohio.gov/puco/index.cfm/be-informed/consumer-topics/get-help-with-a-complaint/#sthash.A9PzJXCX.dpbs">http://www.puco.ohio.gov/puco/index.cfm/be-informed/consumer-topics/get-help-with-a-complaint/#sthash.A9PzJXCX.dpbs</a>
<a href="#">Oklahoma</a>	<a href="http://www.occeweb.com/AspxForms/PipeLineForm.aspx">http://www.occeweb.com/AspxForms/PipeLineForm.aspx</a>
<a href="#">Oregon</a>	<a href="http://digsafelyoregon.com/dig-safely/enforcement-actions/">http://digsafelyoregon.com/dig-safely/enforcement-actions/</a>
<a href="#">Pennsylvania</a>	<a href="http://www.pa1call.org/PDD">www.pa1call.org/PDD</a>
<a href="#">Rhode Island</a>	<a href="http://www.digsafe.com/documents/RI%20N%20O%20P%20V%20Nov.%202009.pdf">http://www.digsafe.com/documents/RI%20N%20O%20P%20V%20Nov.%202009.pdf</a>
<a href="#">South Dakota</a>	<a href="http://sc811.com/apps/damage/">http://sc811.com/apps/damage/</a>
<a href="#">Tennessee</a>	Utility Damage Form found at <a href="http://tenn811.com/Utildamageform.PDF">tenn811.com/Utildamageform.PDF</a>
<a href="#">Texas</a>	Texas Damage Reporting Form; No Damage Noncompliance Form <a href="http://www.rrc.state.tx.us/pipeline-safety/pipeline-damage-prevention-program/no-damage-non-compliance-activities/">http://www.rrc.state.tx.us/pipeline-safety/pipeline-damage-prevention-program/no-damage-non-compliance-activities/</a>
<a href="#">Utah</a>	<a href="http://www.bluestakes.org/contact-information/">http://www.bluestakes.org/contact-information/</a>
<a href="#">West Virginia</a>	Call The Public Service Commission 24 hour Emergency Reporting Number (Pipeline Operators only for reporting incidents and accidents) : 304-340-0486
<a href="#">Wyoming</a>	<a href="http://www.onecallofwyoming.com/complaintform.html">http://www.onecallofwyoming.com/complaintform.html</a>

**Attachment 4 – APWA Uniform Color Code**

The following APWA (American Public Works Association) uniform color code (ANSI Z535.1) shall be adopted for marking excavation sites and underground facilities in conflict with excavation. This recommendation is not intended to preempt any existing state requirements that specifies other colors.

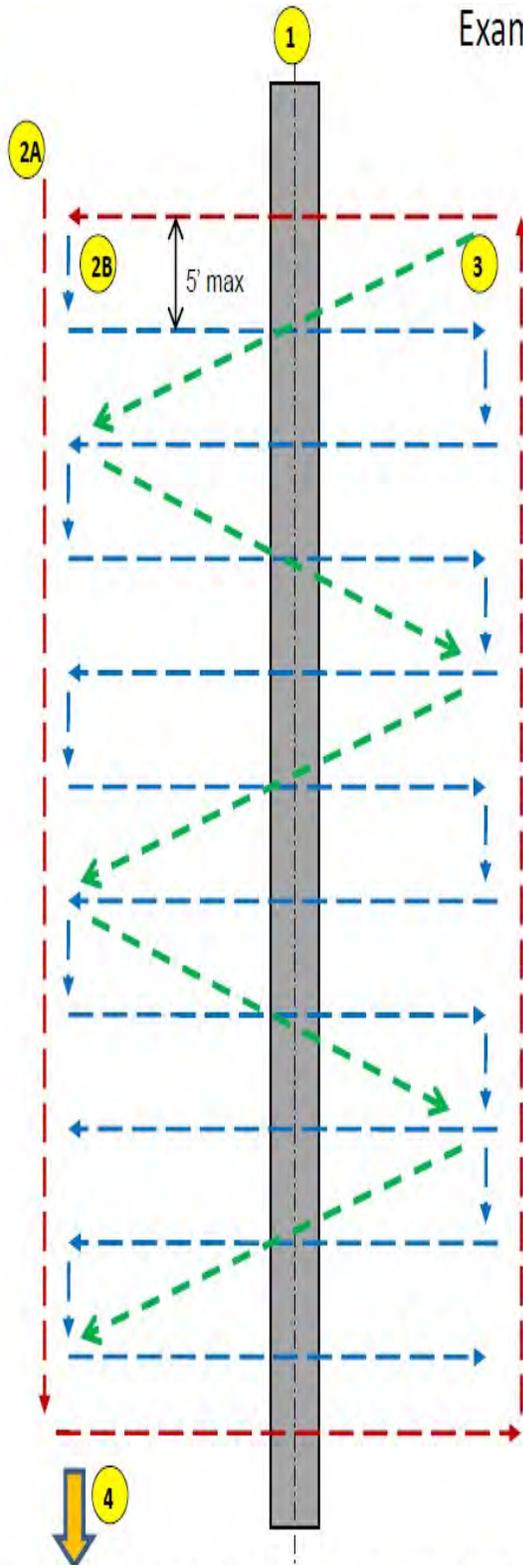
White	Proposed Excavation
Pink	Temporary Survey Markings
Red	Electric Power Lines, Cables, Conduit and Lighting Cables
Yellow	Gas, Oil, Steam, Petroleum or Gaseous Materials
Orange	Communication, Alarm or Signal Lines, Cables or Conduits
Blue	Potable Water
Purple	Reclaimed Water, Irrigation and Slurry Lines
Green	Sewers and Drain Lines

**References**

- APWA Uniform Color Guide
- Existing operating procedures from various states' and one call centers
- Existing one call laws from various states
- ANSI Standard Z535.1 Safety Color Code
- Common Ground Alliance Best Practices 13.0

**Attachment 5 – Examples of Inductive and Conductive Sweep**

**Examples of Inductive and Conductive Sweep**



Inductive Sweeps described below should be performed using multi-frequency line locating equipment, set to inductive mode.

- 1** Inductive Sweep #1: On existing KM pipelines, confirm location and mark centerline of the pipeline. On new construction, perform an inductive sweep to “clear” the proposed trench line.
- 2A** Inductive Sweep #2A: Perform an inductive sweep around the perimeter of the excavation area (or section of the excavation area).
- 2B** Inductive Sweep #2B: After completing Inductive Sweep #2A, perform an inductive sweep crossing the excavation area every five (5) feet until the entire excavation area has been swept.
- 3** Inductive Sweep #3: Perform an inductive sweep crossing the excavation area in a “Zig Zag” pattern every ten (10) feet until the entire excavation area has been swept. Indicate the area has been swept by writing on centerline stakes “Inductive Sweep, Date, Name”
- 4** If only a section of the excavation area has been swept, then repeat Steps #1, #2, & #3 on the next sections until 100% of the excavation area has been swept.

Note #1: If there is any doubt that the excavation area was not properly swept, repeat the Inductive Sweep Procedure until there is no doubt.

Note #2: If the proposed excavation area is enlarged at any time, then the incremental area must be thoroughly checked via new One Call and inductive and conductive process.

Note #3: If there are any above grade facilities or test leads in the vicinity, a conductive sweep is also required to confirm the location of any below grade facilities that may be connected to the above grade facilities

For additional sweeping information please see : <http://team/opseng/NGDamagePrevention/Natural%20Gas%20Library/One%20Man%20Sweep.pdf>



## **TYPICAL CROSSING REQUIREMENTS**

A formal agreement is required before any foreign line, road, subdivision, or other facility crosses or encroaches upon an Enbridge operated pipeline right-of-way; including Enbridge Energy, Limited Partnership, Enbridge Pipelines (Toledo) Inc., and Enbridge Pipelines (Southern Lights) L.L.C. (hereinafter collectively, “Enbridge”). This document is not to be considered a formal agreement.

**Definition** A foreign crossing is a facility (owned by others) crossing Enbridge’s right-of-way or property. Facility includes:

1. “Highway/roadway”, which includes any public road, private road, road allowance, street, lane, driveway, parking lot or any other public way.
2. “Utility”, which includes any railway, irrigation ditch, drain, drainage ditch, sewer, dike, line for the transmission of hydrocarbons or any other substance, buried or aerial communication and electrical power lines.
3. “Structure”, which is constructed or installed over, across, along, upon or under any pipe or within the right-of-way.
4. “Other Activity” such as excavation, regrading, heavy equipment crossings, seismic and blasting or any other operation which would require pipeline locating and monitoring.

### **I. APPROVAL AND NOTIFICATION**

**CONSTRUCTION APPROVAL:** Written approval must be obtained prior to the start of any work within the pipeline easement. A complete set of drawings must be sent for review and approval prior to the start of any work to:

**Enbridge – Chicago Region  
Land Services Department  
322 Indianapolis Blvd, Ste. 202  
Schererville, IN 46375**

#### **Land Services Contacts:**

Illinois:

David Schultz  
Ph: (608) 756-3167  
Email: david.schultz@enbridge.com

Indiana, Ohio, and Michigan (South):

Adam Depew  
Ph: (219) 864-5476  
Email: adam.depew@enbridge.com

New York and Michigan (North):

Eric Wegner  
Ph: (989) 667-2510  
Email: eric.wegner@enbridge.com

Drawings must show the horizontal and vertical location (plan and profile) of the pipeline, relative placement of the proposed crossing, cathodic utility bonds (if required) and adhere to these requirements:

**ONE CALL NOTIFICATION:** Many states in which Enbridge operates provide “One-Call” notification services which must be called prior to any excavating activities.

Wisconsin	Diggers Hotline	800-242-8511
Illinois	J.U.L.I.E.	800-892-0123
Indiana	I.U.P.P.S.	800-382-5544
Michigan	MISS DIG	800-482-7171
Ohio	O.U.P.S	800-362-2764
New York	Dig Safely	800-962-7962

**CONSTRUCTION NOTIFICATION:** Enbridge Crossing Coordinator, who will be notified via the One Call process, should receive a minimum of 72 hour notice from the applicant or informing organization prior to commencing any work within the Enbridge easement.

## **II. UTILITY AND FOREIGN LINE CROSSINGS**

**NEW UTILITY CROSSING:** The FACILITY OWNER shall be responsible for obtaining a minimum\* of one (1) surveyed pipeline depth for each Enbridge pipeline crossed prior to submittal of engineering plans for approval. The minimum required number of depths shall be as follows:

1. At point of crossing

\* Additional depths may be required as Enbridge deems necessary.

Enbridge must approve in writing any utility crossings which for practical reasons must cross above an Enbridge pipeline. Examples of utilities that require approval to cross above Enbridge pipelines include (but not limited to) gravity water mains, pressurized water mains, communication mains, gas mains and drain tile. The organization seeking to install utility crossings above Enbridge pipeline facilities must submit detailed plan and profile drawings showing the exact placement of the facility in relation to the Enbridge pipeline(s). Enbridge reserves the right to reject any utility crossing if it interferes with pipeline maintenance activities or minimum design standards are not met.

**MINIMUM CLEARANCE:** A minimum clearance of 24 inches is required between Enbridge's pipeline and any installed lines or appurtenances. All new utilities shall cross below Enbridge's pipeline. Exceptions to these requirements must be approved in writing by Enbridge.

**CROSSING ANGLE:** All utilities must cross Enbridge's pipeline at a 90 degree angle to minimize interference. Exceptions to this requirement must be approved in writing by Enbridge.

**PARALLEL UTILITIES:** A minimum clearance of 20 feet on-center is required between Enbridge's pipeline and a parallel utility. Exceptions to this requirement must be approved in writing by Enbridge.

### **III. SUBDIVISION REQUIREMENTS**

**NEW ROAD CROSSING:** The FACILITY OWNER shall be responsible for obtaining a minimum\* of three (3) surveyed pipeline depths for each Enbridge pipeline crossed prior to submittal of engineering plans for approval. The location of the minimum required depths to be obtained shall be as follows:

1. Edge of road right-of-way
2. Edge of road right-of-way
3. Centerline of road right-of-way

\* Additional depths may be required as Enbridge deems necessary.

**INFORMING PURCHASERS:** In order to protect the existing pipeline, deter encroachment by commercial and residential development onto the right-of-way, and promote public safety, the developer/owner agrees to inform purchasers of property encumbered with the right-of-way about the existence of the pipeline facilities and pipeline right-of-way. This can be achieved by incorporating the pipeline and pipeline right-of-way on all plot plans of subdivisions.

**SILT FENCE:** The developer, under Enbridge's supervision, shall place silt fence parallel to and on each side of the pipeline for the entire length of the developer's subdivision encumbered by the right-of-way.

**MARKING SIGNS:** Enbridge shall place pipeline marker signs on all developer's lots encumbered by the right-of-way.

### **IV. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**DEPTH OF COVER:** Permitted development over Enbridge's pipeline must be maintained at a minimum of five feet of cover. Changes in existing topography of the right-of-way must be approved in writing by Enbridge.

**HEAVY EQUIPMENT CROSSING:** Heavy equipment is defined as any equipment that can cause "rutting" or poses a risk to the integrity of the pipelines as determined by Enbridge. To ensure that total circumferential pipe stress does not exceed specified limits, it may be necessary to install temporary ramps over the pipeline.

**EXCAVATION:** No mechanical excavation shall occur within 24 inches of an Enbridge pipeline unless an Enbridge representative approves and directly observes the excavating activity. At no time shall mechanical excavating equipment be operated within 12 inches of an Enbridge pipeline. If necessary, the final 12 inches of soil around an Enbridge pipeline shall be removed by hand exposure, water washing, or other non-mechanical means.

Excavation equipment shall only use buckets without teeth, or the bucket teeth shall be protected by a flat bar.

Dozers with ripper teeth shall not be allowed on an Enbridge ROW or near below grade facilities without written approval from Enbridge.

**BACKFILLING:** If a utility is installed across Enbridge's pipeline by open-cut methods, appropriate measures shall be taken to prevent trench/pipe settlement. This will be accomplished by backfilling the excavation in lifts not-to-exceed 1 foot and compaction of each lift to 95% of the Standard Proctor Density.

**CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION:** Any facility or utility that approaches or crosses the pipeline must be installed with an Enbridge representative on site. If, for any reason, the Enbridge representative:

1. is required to leave the work site,
2. has concern for pipeline integrity,
3. has a concern for damage to Company equipment or facilities;

The representative shall instruct the third party to "STOP WORK". The activity shall not recommence until the representative returns or the situation in question has been resolved.

**"AS-BUILT DRAWINGS":** Upon completion of the construction of the utility, foreign crossing, roadway, or subdivision, hereinafter called the FOREIGN FACILITY, an "As Built" drawing of the FOREIGN FACILITY shall be forwarded to Enbridge (as indicated in Section I).

**FACILITY ALTERATIONS:** Any improvements or changes to the FOREIGN FACILITY upon Enbridge's right-of-way shall require the prior written approval of Enbridge.

**COSTS:** The developer/owner of the FOREIGN FACILITY, hereinafter called the FACILITY OWNER, shall bear all expenses incurred in connection with the construction, operation, and maintenance of the FOREIGN FACILITY.

**REGULATORY COMPLIANCE:** The FACILITY OWNER shall conduct activity upon Enbridge's right-of-way in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local statutes, rules, and regulations and shall obtain all permits necessary for compliance with said statutes, rules, and regulations.

**RIGHT-OF-WAY ACTIVITY:** The FACILITY OWNER shall conduct activity upon Enbridge's right-of-way in a manner which will not interfere with the rights of Enbridge in the use and enjoyment of its right-of-way grant or endanger the integrity of Enbridge's pipeline facilities and such activity shall be conducted in a neat and workmanlike manner.

**LIABILITY:** The FACILITY OWNER agrees to assume all risk or liability for damages to any of Enbridge's property or facilities resulting from the FACILITY OWNER's activity upon Enbridge's right-of-way. The FACILITY OWNER further agrees to indemnify and hold Enbridge harmless for any and all damages to property of third parties or any injury to or death of any person resulting from the FACILITY OWNER's activities upon Enbridge's right-of-way unless such damage, injury, or death results from Enbridge's negligence.

**CHANGES IN LAND USE:** A change in land use over the pipeline (i.e. farmland to a road) may require Enbridge to upgrade their facilities. The cost associated with performing this upgrade shall be entirely borne by the FACILITY OWNER.

**FUTURE ENBRIDGE WORK:** Enbridge shall not be responsible for any costs incurred to remove, repair, replace, or improve the FOREIGN FACILITY in the event that Enbridge finds it necessary or desirable to conduct repairs or maintenance of its facilities or construct additional facilities, including, but not limited to, additional pipelines, in the future upon the right-of-way which result in damage or disruption to the FOREIGN FACILITY. Further, Enbridge does not warrant that repairs or maintenance of its existing facilities or construction of additional facilities upon the right-of-way will not be conducted in the future.

**INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS:** Prior to commencement of construction, the Facility Owner shall provide proof of comprehensive general liability insurance providing coverage of no less than Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) for property damage and injury to or death of any person. Such insurance coverage shall be maintained until completion of construction of the Foreign Facility

## V. EXPLOSION/VIBRATION IMPACT

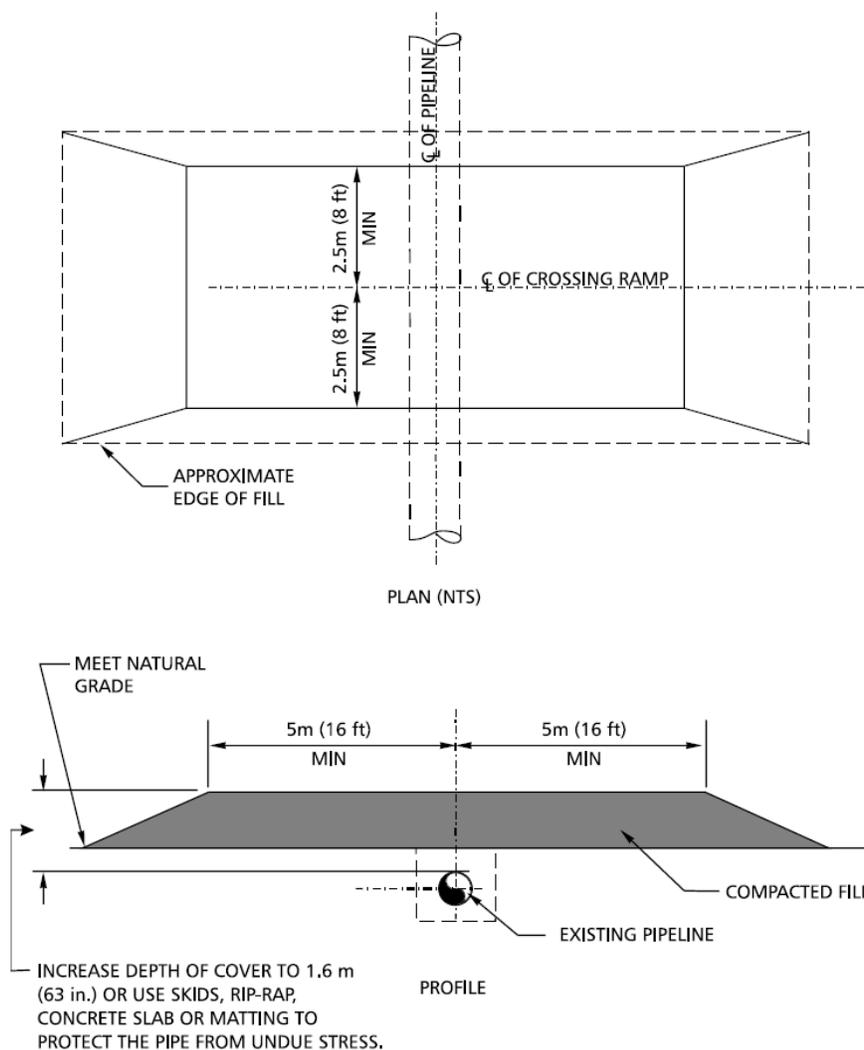
**PEAK PARTICLE VELOCITY:** The maximum peak particle velocity (ppv) that the pipeline should be subjected to is 4 inches/second.

**PILE DRIVING:** As a general rule, pile driving should not be undertaken within 50 feet of the pipeline. In any case, the peak particle velocity specified above must not be exceeded.

**JACK HAMMERS:** Manually operated jack hammers or hoes equipped with jack hammers are prohibited from working directly over Enbridge pipelines.

**BLASTING:** Any blasting must be approved in writing by Enbridge.

### TYPICAL TEMPORARY CROSSING RAMP



## COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 17.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the

bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "[DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov)" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

**CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION.** The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

**CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.** Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov).
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be

made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of “Good Faith Effort Procedures” of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029

## **DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) – 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- “(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor’s stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
  - b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
  - c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
  - d. Transportation of materials.
  - e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen’s compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.

- (9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

80402

## EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2019

Revise Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.06 Emulsified Asphalts.** Emulsified asphalts will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Emulsified Asphalt Acceptance Procedure”. These materials shall be homogeneous and shall show no separation of asphalt after thorough mixing, within 30 days after delivery, provided separation has not been caused by freezing. They shall coat the aggregate being used in the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be according to the following requirements.

- (a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts RS-1, RS-2, HFRS-2, SS-1h, and SS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 140, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (b) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt. Cationic emulsified asphalts CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, and CSS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 208, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (c) High Float Emulsion. High float emulsions HFE-90, HFE-150, and HFE-300 are medium setting and shall be according to the following table.

Test	HFE-90	HFE-150	HFE-300
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 122 °F (50 °C), (AASHTO T 59), SFS <sup>1/</sup>	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), retained on sieve, (AASHTO T 59), %	0.10 max.	0.10 max.	0.10 max.
Storage Stability Test, 1 day, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.	1 max.	1 max.
Coating Test (All Grades), (AASHTO T 59), 3 minutes	stone coated thoroughly		
Distillation Test, (AASHTO T 59): Residue from distillation test to 500 °F (260 °C), % Oil distillate by volume, %	65 min. 7 max.	65 min. 7 max.	65 min. 7 max.

Characteristics of residue from distillation test to 500 °F (260 °C): Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 49), 100 g, 5 sec, dmm	90-150	150-300	300 min.
Float Test at 140 °F (60 °C), (AASHTO T 50), sec.	1200 min.	1200 min.	1200 min.

1/ The emulsion shall be pumpable.

- (d) Penetrating Emulsified Prime. Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP) shall be according to AASHTO T 59, except as follows.

Test	Result
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 77 °F (25 °C), SFS	75 max.
Sieve test, retained on No. 20 (850 µm) sieve, %	0.10 max.
Distillation to 500 °F (260 °C) residue, %	38 min.
Oil distillate by volume, %	4 max.

The PEP shall be tested according to the current Bureau of Materials Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure (ILTP), "Sand Penetration Test of Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP)". The time of penetration shall be equal to or less than that of MC-30. The depth of penetration shall be equal to or greater than that of MC-30.

- (e) Delete this subparagraph.
- (f) Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt. Polymer modified emulsified asphalts, e.g. SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) and HFRS-2P (formerly HFP) shall be according to AASHTO M 316, except as follows.
- (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the polymer modified emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) emulsion for micro-surfacing treatments shall use latex as the modifier.
  - (3) Upon examination of the storage stability test cylinder after standing undisturbed for 24 hours, the surface shall show minimal to no white, milky colored substance and shall be a homogenous brown color throughout.
  - (4) The distillation for all polymer modified emulsions shall be performed according to AASHTO T 59, except the temperature shall be  $374 \pm 9$  °F ( $190 \pm 5$  °C) to be held for a period of 15 minutes and measured using an ASTM 16F (16C) thermometer.
  - (5) The specified temperature for the Elastic Recovery test for all polymer modified emulsions shall be  $50.0 \pm 1.0$  °F ( $10.0 \pm 0.5$  °C).

(6) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.

(g) Non-Tracking Emulsified Asphalt. Non-tracking emulsified asphalt NTEA (formerly SS-1vh) shall be according to the following.

Test	Requirement
Saybolt Viscosity at 77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 59), SFS	20-100
Storage Stability Test, 24 hr, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.
Residue by Distillation, 500 ± 10 °F (260 ± 5 °C), or Residue by Evaporation, 325 ± 5 °F (163 ± 3 °C), (AASHTO T 59), %	50 min.
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), (AASHTO T 59), %	0.3 max.
Tests on Residue from Evaporation	
Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), 100 g, 5 sec, (AASHTO T 49), dmm	40 max.
Softening Point, (AASHTO T 53), °F (°C)	135 (57) min.
Ash Content, (AASHTO T 111), % <sup>1/</sup>	1 max.

1/ The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent

The different grades are, in general, used for the following.

Grade	Use
SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, NTEA (formerly SS-1vh)	Tack Coat
PEP	Prime Coat
RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE-300, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), HFRS-2P (formerly HFP), CRS-2, HFRS-2	Bituminous Surface Treatment
CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified)	Micro-Surfacing Slurry Sealing Cape Seal™

80415

## **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE AND LABORATORY (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The building shall remain available for use until released by the Engineer.”

Revise the fifth and sixth paragraphs of Article 670.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. A portable toilet, if necessary, shall be serviced once per week. Solid waste disposal consisting of two waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service.

In addition, the following furniture and equipment meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be furnished.”

Revise Article 670.02(b) through 670.02(r) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(b) One desk with minimum working surface of 48 x 72 in. (1.2 x 1.8 m).
- (c) Two free standing four drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.
- (d) Table(s) and chairs capable of seating 10 people.
- (e) One equipment cabinet of minimum inside dimension of 44 in. (1100 mm) high x 24 in. (600 mm) wide x 30 in. (750 mm) deep with lock. The walls shall be of steel with a 3/32 in. (2 mm) minimum thickness with concealed hinges and enclosed lock constructed in such a manner as to prevent entry by force. The cabinet assembly shall be permanently attached to a structural element of the field office in a manner to prevent theft of the entire cabinet.
- (f) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 14 cu ft (0.40 cu m) with a freezer unit.
- (g) One electric desk type tape printing calculator.
- (h) A minimum of two communication paths. The configuration shall include:
  - (1) Internet Connection. An internet service connection with a wireless router capable of providing service to a minimum of five devices. The internet service shall be for unlimited data with a minimum internet data download speed of 25 megabits per second. For areas where this minimum download speed is not available, the maximum speed available for the area shall be provided.

- (2) Telephone Line. One landline touch tone telephone with voicemail or answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.
- (i) One plain paper wireless color printer capable of reproducing prints up to 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) with an automatic feed tray. Separate paper trays for letter size and 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) paper shall be provided. The wireless printer shall also be equipped to copy in color and scan documents.
- (j) One electric water cooler dispenser.
- (k) One first-aid cabinet fully equipped.
- (l) One microwave oven (minimum 700 watt) with a turntable and 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) minimum capacity.
- (m) One fire-proof safe, 0.5 cu ft (0.01 cu m) minimum capacity.
- (n) One electric paper shredder.
- (o) One post mounted rain gauge, located on the project site for each 5 miles (8 km) of project length.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Articles 670.04 and 670.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks.”

Revise Article 670.04(c) through 670.04(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Two folding chairs.

(d) One equipment cabinet of minimum inside dimension of 44 in. (1100 mm) high x 24 in. (600 mm) wide x 30 in. (750 mm) deep with lock. The walls shall be of steel with a 3/32 in. (2 mm) minimum thickness with concealed hinges and enclosed lock constructed to prevent entry by force. The cabinet assembly shall be permanently attached to a structural element of the field office to prevent theft of the entire cabinet.

(e) A minimum of two communication paths. The configuration shall include:

(1) Internet Connection. An internet service connection with a wireless router capable of providing service to a minimum of five devices. The internet service shall be for unlimited data with a minimum internet download speed of 25 megabits per second. For areas where this minimum download speed is not available, the maximum speed available for the area shall be provided.

(2) Telephone Line. One land line touch tone telephone with voicemail or answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.

(f) One electric desk type tape printing calculator.

(g) One first-aid cabinet fully equipped.

(h) One plain paper wireless color printer capable of reproducing prints up to 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) with an automatic feed tray. Separate paper trays for letter size and 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) paper shall be provided. The wireless printer shall also be equipped to copy in color and scan documents.

(i) A portable toilet meeting Federal, State, and local health department requirements shall be provided, maintained clean and in good working condition, and shall be stocked with lavatory and sanitary supplies at all times. The portable toilet shall be serviced once per week.

(j) One electric water cooler dispenser.

(k) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 14 cu ft (0.45 cu m) with a freezer unit.

(l) One microwave oven (minimum 700 watt) with a turntable and 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) minimum capacity.”

Revise Article 670.05(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) One landline touch tone telephone with voicemail or an answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.”

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the fifth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.07 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“This price shall include all utility costs and shall reflect the salvage value of the building or buildings, equipment, and furniture which remain the property of the Contractor after release by the Engineer, except the Department will pay that portion of the monthly long distance and monthly local telephone, when combined, exceed \$250.”

80423

## **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

**“701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

80388

## GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR PIPE UNDERDRAINS AND FRENCH DRAINS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1080.01(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Fabric Materials. Fabric materials shall be as follows.

- (1) Knitted Fabric. Knitted fabric envelope shall be Type A according to ASTM D 6707 and be a continuous one piece knitted polymeric material that fits over the pipe underdrain like a sleeve. It shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
- (2) Woven or Nonwoven Fabric. The fabric shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
- (3) Physical Properties. The physical properties for knitted, woven, and nonwoven fabrics shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES			
	Knitted <sup>1/</sup>	Woven <sup>2/</sup>	Nonwoven <sup>2/</sup>
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>3/</sup>	--	180 (800) min.	112 (500) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>3/</sup>	--	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>3/</sup>	--	67 (300) min.	40 (180) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>3/</sup>	180 (800) min.	370 (1650) min.	222 (990) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>4/</sup>	30 (0.60) max.	40 (0.425) max.	40 (0.425) max.
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	1.0 min.		
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure ASTM D 4355	--	50 min.	50 min.

1/ Manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.

2/ NTPEP results or manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.

3/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

4/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1080.05 Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains and Pipe Underdrains, Type 2.** Geotechnical fabric for french drains and pipe underdrains, Type 2 shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.

The fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES <sup>1/</sup>		
	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	180 (800) min.	112 (500) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>2/</sup>	67 (300) min.	40 (180) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>2/</sup>	370 (1650) min.	222 (990) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>3/</sup>	60 (0.25) max.	
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	0.2 min.	
Ultraviolet Stability % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure - ASTM D 4355	50 min.	

1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP’s DataMine.

2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

3/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

**MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: March 1, 2019

Description. In addition to those manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract, manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured prior to March 1, 2019, according to the previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

Product	Previous Standards		
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-05	602401-04	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402-01	602402	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-09	602406-08	602406-07
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-07	602411-06	602411-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-07	602416-06	602416-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-07	602421-06	602421-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426-01	602426	
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-04	602501-03	602501-02
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506-01	602506	602501-02
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05	602601-04	

The following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply to manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Structural Steel (Note 4) ..... 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) ..... 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380).”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be manufactured according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be as shown on the plans. Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi

(31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days.”

80393

## **MOBILIZATION (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2020

Replace Articles 671.02(a), (b), and (c) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(a) Upon execution of the contract, 90 percent of the pay item will be paid.

(b) When 90 percent of the adjusted contract value is earned, the remaining ten percent of the pay item will be paid along with any amount bid in excess of six percent of the original contract amount.”

80428

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

80371

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	
	PP-1	4.0 - 8.0"
	PP-2	
	PP-3	
	PP-4	
	PP-5	

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type."

80389

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE – HAUL TIME (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2020

Revise Article 1020.11(a)(7) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(7) Haul Time. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work. The maximum haul time shall be as follows.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge, °F (°C)	Maximum Haul Time <sup>1/</sup> (minutes)	
	Truck Mixer or Truck Agitator	Nonagitator Truck
50 - 64 (10 - 17.5)	90	45
> 64 (> 17.5) - without retarder	60	30
> 64 (> 17.5) - with retarder	90	45

1/ To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.”

80430



The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

80157

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: January 1, 2020

Revise Section 669 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### “SECTION 669. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

**669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of regulated substances. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their contents and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.

**669.02 Equipment.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the delivery of all excavation, storage, and transportation equipment to a work area location. The equipment shall comply with OSHA and American Petroleum Institute (API) guidelines and shall be furnished in a clean condition. Clean condition means the equipment does not contain any residual material classified as a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste. Residual materials include, but are not limited to, petroleum products, chemical products, sludges, or any other material present in or on equipment.

Before beginning any associated soil or groundwater management activity, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the opportunity to visually inspect and approve the equipment. If the equipment contains any contaminated residual material, decontamination shall be performed on the equipment as appropriate to the regulated substance and degree of contamination present according to OSHA and API guidelines. All cleaning fluids used shall be treated as the contaminant unless laboratory testing proves otherwise.

**669.03 Pre-Construction Submittals and Qualifications.** Prior to beginning this work, or working in areas with regulated substances, the Contractor shall submit a “Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP)” to the Engineer for review and approval using form BDE 2730. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

As part of the RSPCP, the Contractor(s) or firm(s) performing the work shall meet the following qualifications.

- (a) Regulated Substances Monitoring. Qualification for environmental observation and field screening of regulated substances work and environmental observation of UST removal shall require either pre-qualification in Hazardous Waste by the Department or demonstration of acceptable project experience in remediation and operations for contaminated sites in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements using BDE 2730.

Qualification for each individual performing regulated substances monitoring shall require a minimum of one-year of experience in similar activities as those required for the project.

- (b) Underground Storage Tank Removal. Qualification for underground storage tank (UST) removal work shall require licensing and certification with the Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM) and possession of all permits required to perform the work. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to tank removal.

The qualified Contractor(s) or firm(s) shall also document it does not have any current or former ties with any of the properties contained within, adjoining, or potentially affecting the work.

The Engineer will require up to 21 calendar days for review of the RSPCP. The review may involve rejection or revision and resubmittal; in which case, an additional 21 days will be required for each subsequent review. Work shall not commence until the RSPCP has been approved by the Engineer. After approval, the RSPCP shall be revised as necessary to reflect changed conditions in the field and documented using BDE 2730A "Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP) Addendum" and submitted to the Engineer for approval.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities at the contract specific work areas. As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)".

- (a) Environmental Observation. Prior to beginning excavation, the Contractor shall mark the limits of the contract specific work areas. Once work begins, the monitoring personnel shall be present on-site continuously during the excavation and loading of material.
- (b) Field Screening. Field screening shall be performed during the excavation and loading of material from the contract specific work areas, except for material classified according to Article 669.05(b)(1) or 669.05(c) where field screening is not required.

Field screening shall be performed with either a photoionization detector (PID) (minimum 10.6eV lamp) or a flame ionization detector (FID), and other equipment as appropriate, to monitor for potential contaminants associated with regulated substances. The PID or FID shall be calibrated on-site, and background level readings taken and recorded daily, and as field and weather conditions change. Field screen readings on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of regulated substances requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. PID or FID readings may be used as the basis of increasing the limits of removal with the approval of the Engineer but shall in no case be used to decrease the limits.

**669.05 Regulated Substances Management and Disposal.** The management and disposal of soil and/or groundwater containing regulated substances shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC, but still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the right-of-way, they shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County identified in 35 Ill. Admin. Code 742 Appendix A. Table G, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above and the materials do not contain special waste or hazardous waste, as determined by the Engineer, the soil shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.
  - (6) When analytical results indicate soil is hazardous by characteristic or listing pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 721, contains radiological constituents, or the Engineer otherwise determines the soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1)

through (a)(5) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable.

(b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO for any of the following reasons.

(1) The pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0.

(2) The soil exhibited PID or FID readings in excess of background levels.

(c) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC but Do Not Exceed Tiered Approach to Corrective Action Objectives (TACO) Residential. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed TACO Tier 1 Soil Remediation Objectives for Residential Properties pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 742 Appendix B Table A, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO.

(d) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable. Special waste groundwater shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility, or may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority. Groundwater discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer shall be pre-treated to remove particulates and measured with a calibrated flow meter to comply with applicable discharge limits. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to discharging groundwater to the sanitary sewer or combined sewer.

Groundwater encountered within trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench, it may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority, or it shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility as a special waste or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from discharging groundwater within the trench through a storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive

soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use due care when transferring contaminated material from the area of origin to the transporter. Should releases of contaminated material to the environment occur (i.e., spillage onto the ground, etc.), the Contractor shall clean-up spilled material and place in the appropriate storage containers as previously specified. Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, sampling beneath the material staging area to determine complete removal of the spilled material.

The Contractor shall provide engineered barriers, when required, and shall include materials sufficient to completely line excavation surfaces, including sloped surfaces, bottoms, and sidewall faces, within the areas designated for protection.

The Contractor shall obtain all documentation including any permits and/or licenses required to transport the material containing regulated substances to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer on the completion of all documentation. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection and analysis of landfill acceptance testing. The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all transport-related documentation within two days of transport or receipt of said document(s). For management of special or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with documentation that the Contractor is operating with a valid Illinois special waste transporter permit at least two weeks before transporting the first load of contaminated material.

Transportation and disposal of material classified according to Article 669.05(a)(5) or 669.05(a)(6) shall be completed each day so that none of the material remains on-site by the close of business, except when temporary staging has been approved.

Any waste generated as a special or hazardous waste from a non-fixed facility shall be manifested off-site using the Department's county generator number provided by the Bureau of Design and Environment. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign all manifests for the disposal of the contaminated material and confirm the Contractor's transported volume. Any waste generated as a non-special waste may be managed off-site without a manifest, a special waste transporter, or a generator number.

The Contractor shall select a landfill permitted for disposal of the contaminant within the State of Illinois. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor to use as a landfill. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected disposal facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the disposal facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected landfill shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.

**669.06 Non-Special Waste Certification.** An authorized representative of the Department shall sign and date all non-special waste certifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Engineer with the required information that will allow the Engineer to certify the waste is not a special waste.

(a) Definition. A waste is considered a non-special waste as long as it is not:

- (1) a potentially infectious medical waste;
- (2) a hazardous waste as defined in 35 Ill. Admin. Code 721;
- (3) an industrial process waste or pollution control waste that contains liquids, as determined using the paint filter test set forth in subdivision (3)(A) of subsection (m) of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 811.107;
- (4) a regulated asbestos-containing waste material, as defined under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants in 40 CFR Part 61.141;
- (5) a material containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) regulated pursuant to 40 CFR Part 761;
- (6) a material subject to the waste analysis and recordkeeping requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 728.107 under land disposal restrictions of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 728;
- (7) a waste material generated by processing recyclable metals by shredding and required to be managed as a special waste under Section 22.29 of the Environmental Protection Act; or
- (8) an empty portable device or container in which a special or hazardous waste has been stored, transported, treated, disposed of, or otherwise handled.

(b) Certification Information. All information used to determine the waste is not a special waste shall be attached to the certification. The information shall include but not be limited to:

- (1) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a hazardous waste;
- (2) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a liquid;
- (3) if the waste undergoes testing, the analytic results obtained from testing, signed and dated by the person responsible for completing the analysis;
- (4) if the waste does not undergo testing, an explanation as to why no testing is needed;

(5) a description of the process generating the waste; and

(6) relevant material safety data sheets.

**669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Temporary staging shall be accomplished within the right-of-way and the Contractor's means and methods shall be described in the approved or amended RSPCP. Staging areas shall not be located within 200 feet (61 m) of a public or private water supply well; nor within 100 feet (30 m) of sensitive environmental receptor areas, including wetlands, rivers, streams, lakes, or designated habitat zones.

The method of staging shall consist of containerization or stockpiling as applicable for the type, classification, and physical state (i.e., liquid, solid, semisolid) of the material. Materials of different classifications shall be staged separately with no mixing or co-mingling.

When containers are used, the containers and their contents shall remain intact and inaccessible to unauthorized persons until the manner of disposal is determined. The Contractor shall be responsible for all activities associated with the storage containers including, but not limited to, the procurement, transport, and labeling of the containers. The Contractor shall not use a storage container if visual inspection of the container reveals the presence of free liquids or other substances that could cause the waste to be reclassified as a hazardous or special waste.

When stockpiles are used, they shall be covered with a minimum 20-mil plastic sheeting or tarps secured using weights or tie-downs. Perimeter berms or diversionary trenches shall be provided to contain and collect for disposal any water that drains from the soil. Stockpiles shall be managed to prevent or reduce potential dust generation.

When staging non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste, the following additional requirements shall apply:

- (a) **Non-Special Waste.** When stockpiling soil classified according to Article 669.05(a)(1) or 669.05(a)(5), an impermeable surface barrier between the materials and the ground surface shall be installed. The impermeable barrier shall consist of a minimum 20-mil plastic liner material and the surface of the stockpile area shall be clean and free of debris prior to placement of the liner. Measures shall also be taken to limit or discourage access to the staging area.
- (b) **Special Waste and Hazardous Waste.** Soil classified according to Article 669.05(a)(6) shall not be stockpiled but shall be containerized immediately upon generation in containers, tanks or containment buildings as defined by RCRA, Toxic Substances Control

Act (TSCA), and other applicable State or local regulations and requirements, including 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 722, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.

The staging area(s) shall be enclosed (by a fence or other structure) to restrict direct access to the area, and all required regulatory identification signs applicable to a staging area containing special waste or hazardous waste shall be deployed.

Storage containers shall be placed on an all-weather gravel-packed, asphalt, or concrete surface. Containers shall be in good condition and free of leaks, large dents, or severe rusting, which may compromise containment integrity. Containers must be constructed of, or lined with, materials that will not react or be otherwise incompatible with the hazardous or special waste contents. Containers used to store liquids shall not be filled more than 80 percent of the rated capacity. Incompatible wastes shall not be placed in the same container or comingled.

All containers shall be legibly labeled and marked using pre-printed labels and permanent marker in accordance with applicable regulations, clearly showing the date of waste generation, location and/or area of waste generation, and type of waste. The Contractor shall place these identifying markings on an exterior side surface of the container.

Storage containers shall be kept closed, and storage pads covered, except when access is needed by authorized personnel.

Special waste and hazardous waste shall be transported and disposed within 90 days from the date of generation.

**669.08 Underground Storage Tank Removal.** For the purposes of this section, an underground storage tank (UST) includes the underground storage tank, piping, electrical controls, pump island, vent pipes and appurtenances.

Prior to removing an UST, the Engineer shall determine whether the Department is considered an "owner" or "operator" of the UST as defined by the UST regulations (41 Ill. Adm. Code Part 176). Ownership of the UST refers to the Department's owning title to the UST during storage, use or dispensing of regulated substances. The Department may be considered an "operator" of the UST if it has control of, or has responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST. The Department may however voluntarily undertake actions to remove an UST from the ground without being deemed an "operator" of the UST.

In the event the Department is deemed not to be the "owner" or "operator" of the UST, the OSFM removal permit shall reflect who was the past "owner" or "operator" of the UST. If the "owner" or "operator" cannot be determined from past UST registration documents from OSFM, then the OSFM removal permit will state the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the Department. The Department's Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) will review all UST removal permits prior to submitting any removal permit to the OSFM. If the Department is not the "owner" or "operator" of the UST then it will not register the UST or pay any registration fee.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining permits required for removing the UST, notification to the OSFM, using an OSFM certified tank contractor, removal and disposal of the UST and its contents, and preparation and submittal of the OSFM Site Assessment Report in accordance with 41 Ill. Admin. Code Part 176.330.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and the OSFM's office at least 72 hours prior to removal to confirm the OSFM inspector's presence during the UST removal. Removal, transport, and disposal of the UST shall be according to the applicable portions of the latest revision of the "American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 1604".

The Contractor shall collect and analyze tank content (sludge) for disposal purposes. The Contractor shall remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment. All contents within the tank shall be removed, transported and disposed of, or recycled. The tank shall be removed and rendered empty according to IEPA definition.

The Contractor shall collect soil samples from the bottom and sidewalls of the excavated area in accordance with 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 734.210(h) after the required backfill has been removed during the initial response action, to determine the level of contamination remaining in the ground, regardless if a release is confirmed or not by the OSFM on-site inspector.

In the event the UST is designated a leaking underground storage tank (LUST) by the OSFM's inspector, or confirmation by analytical results, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the District Environmental Studies Unit (DESU). Upon confirmation of a release of contaminants and notifications to the Engineer and DESU, the Contractor shall report the release to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail) and provide them with whatever information is available ("owner" or "operator" shall be stated as the past registered "owner" or "operator", or the IDOT District in which the tank is located and the DESU Manager).

The Contractor shall perform the following initial response actions if a release is indicated by the OSFM inspector:

- (a) Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance to the environment, which may include removing, at the Engineer's discretion, and disposing of up to 4 ft (1.2 m) of the contaminated material, as measured from the outside dimension of the tank;
- (b) Identify and mitigate fire, explosion and vapor hazards;
- (c) Visually inspect any above ground releases or exposed below ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater; and
- (d) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors and free product that have migrated from the tank excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements).

The tank excavation shall be backfilled according to applicable portions of Sections 205, 208, and 550 with a material that will compact and develop stability. All uncontaminated concrete and soil removed during tank extraction may be used to backfill the excavation, at the discretion of the Engineer.

After backfilling the excavation, the site shall be graded and cleaned.

**669.09 Regulated Substances Final Construction Report.** Not later than 90 days after completing this work, the Contractor shall submit a “Regulated Substances Final Construction Report (RSFCR)” to the Engineer using form BDE 2733 and required attachments. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

**669.10 Method of Measurement.** Non-special waste, special waste, and hazardous waste soil will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07(b) when performing earth excavation, Article 502.12(b) when excavating for structures, or by computing the volume of the trench using the maximum trench width permitted and the actual depth of the trench.

Groundwater containerized and transported off-site for management, storage, and disposal will be measured for payment in gallons (liters).

Backfill plugs will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in place, except the quantity for which payment will be made shall not exceed the volume of the trench, as computed by using the maximum width of trench permitted by the Specifications and the actual depth of the trench, with a deduction for the volume of the pipe.

Engineered Barriers will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

**669.11 Basis of Payment.** The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REGULATED SUBSTANCES PRE-CONSTRUCTION PLAN.

Regulated substances monitoring, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day, or fraction thereof to the nearest 0.5 calendar day, for REGULATED SUBSTANCES MONITORING.

The installation of engineered barriers will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

The work of UST removal, soil excavation, soil and content sampling, the management of excavated soil and UST content, and UST disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for

**NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.**

The transportation and disposal of groundwater from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) for SPECIAL WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL or HAZARDOUS WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL. When groundwater is discharged to a sanitary or combined sewer by permit, the cost will be paid for according to Article 109.05.

Backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The Department will not be responsible for any additional costs incurred, if mismanagement of the staging area, storage containers, or their contents by the Contractor results in excess cost expenditure for disposal or other material management requirements.

Payment for accumulated stormwater removal and disposal will be according to Article 109.04. Payment will only be allowed if appropriate stormwater and erosion control methods were used.

Payment for decontamination, labor, material, and equipment for monitoring areas beyond the specified areas, with the Engineer's prior written approval, will be according to Article 109.04.

When the waste material for disposal requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the samples shall be analyzed for TCLP VOCs, SVOCs, RCRA metals, pH, ignitability, and paint filter test. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SOIL DISPOSAL ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 1311 (extraction), 8260B for VOCs, 8270C for SVOCs, 6010B and 7470A for RCRA metals, 9045C for pH, 1030 for ignitability, and 9095A for paint filter.

The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Final Construction Report will be paid for at the contract lump sum price REGULATED SUBSTANCES FINAL CONSTRUCTION REPORT."

80407

**SILT FENCE, INLET FILTERS, GROUND STABILIZATION AND RIPRAP FILTER FABRIC (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: April 1, 2020

Revise Article 280.02(m) and add Article 280.02(n) so the Standard Specifications read:

- “(m) Above Grade Inlet Filter (Fitted)..... 1081.15(j)
- “(n) Above Grade Inlet Filter (Non-Fitted)..... 1081.15(k)”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph in Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The protection shall be constructed with hay or straw bales, silt filter fence, above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted), or inlet filters.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph in Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted) are specified, they shall be of sufficient size to completely span and enclose the inlet structure.”

Revise Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1080.02 Geotextile Fabric.** The fabric for silt filter fence shall consist of woven fabric meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for unsupported silt fence.

The fabric for ground stabilization shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 2 and nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 1 according to AASHTO M 288.

The physical properties for silt fence and ground stabilization fabrics shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES			
	Silt Fence Woven <sup>1/</sup>	Ground Stabilization Woven <sup>2/</sup>	Ground Stabilization Nonwoven <sup>2/</sup>
Grab Strength, lb (N) <sup>3/</sup> ASTM D 4632	123 (550) MD 101 (450) XD	247 (1100) min. <sup>4/</sup>	202 (900) min. <sup>4/</sup>
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>4/</sup>	49 max.	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>4/</sup>	--	90 (400) min.	79 (350) min.

Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>4/</sup>	--	494 (2200) min.	433 (1925) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>5/</sup>	30 (0.60) max.	40 (0.43) max.	40 (0.43) max.
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	0.05 min.		
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure ASTM D 4355	70 min.	50 min.	50 min.

- 1/ NTPEP results or manufacturer’s certification to meet test requirements.
- 2/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP’s DataMine.
- 3/ MD = Machine direction. XD = Cross-machine direction.
- 4/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction, MD or XD.
- 5/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1080.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1080.03 Filter Fabric.** The filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 3 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 2 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. Nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 2 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 1 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. After forming, the fabric shall be processed so that the yarns or filaments retain their relative positions with respect to each other. The fabric shall be new and undamaged.

The filter fabric shall be manufactured in widths of not less than 6 ft (2 m). Sheets of fabric may be sewn together with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given for the yarns or filaments to form fabric widths as required. The sheets of filter fabric shall be sewn together at the point of manufacture or another approved location.

The filter fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES <sup>1/</sup>				
	Gradation Nos. RR 4 & RR 5		Gradation Nos. RR 6 & RR 7	
	Woven	Nonwoven	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.	247 (1100) min.	202 (900) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	49 max.	50 min.	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>2/</sup>	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.	90 (400) min.	79 (350) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>2/</sup>	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.	494 (2200) min.	433 (1925) min.
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure - ASTM D 4355	50 min.			

1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.

2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

As determined by the Engineer, the filter fabric shall meet the requirements noted in the following after an onsite investigation of the soil to be protected.

Soil by Weight (Mass) Passing the No. 200 sieve (75 µm), %	Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) - ASTM D 4751 <sup>1/</sup>	Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491
49 max.	60 (0.25) max.	0.2 min.
50 min.	70 (0.22) max.	0.1 min.

1/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1081.15(h)(3)a of the Standard Specifications to read:

“a. Inner Filter Fabric Bag. The inner filter fabric bag shall be constructed of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters with a minimum silt and debris capacity of 2.0 cu ft (0.06 cu m). Woven fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The fabric bag shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES		
	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>1/</sup>	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>1/</sup>	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>2/</sup>	60 (0.25) max.	
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	2.0 min.	
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355	70 min.	

1/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

2/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1081.15(i)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Urethane Foam/Geotextile. Urethane foam/geotextile shall be triangular shaped having a minimum height of 10 in. (250 mm) in the center with equal sides and a minimum 20 in. (500 mm) base. The triangular shaped inner material shall be a low density urethane foam. The outer geotextile fabric cover shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters placed around the inner material and shall extend beyond both sides of the triangle a minimum of 18 in. (450 mm). Woven filter fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven filter fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288.

(1) The geotextile shall meet the following properties.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES		
	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>1/</sup>	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>1/</sup>	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.

Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>2/</sup>	30 (0.60) max.
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	2.0 min.
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355	70 min.

1/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

2/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Add the following to Article 1081.15(i) of the Standard Specifications.

“(3) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of urethane foam/geotextile assemblies stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

Revise the title and first sentence of Article 1081.15(j) of the Standards Specifications to read:

“(j) Above Grade Inlet Filters (Fitted). Above grade inlet filters (fitted) shall consist of a rigid polyethylene frame covered with a fitted geotextile filter fabric.”

Revise Article 1081.15(j)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(2) Fitted Geotextile Filter Fabric. The fitted geotextile filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven filter fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven filter fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The filter shall be fabricated to provide a direct fit to the frame. The top of the filter shall integrate a coarse screen with a minimum apparent opening size of 1/2 in. (13 mm) to allow large volumes of water to pass through in the event of heavy flows. The filter shall have integrated anti-buoyancy pockets capable of holding a minimum of 3.0 cu ft (0.08 cu m) of stabilization material. Each filter shall have a label with the following information sewn to or otherwise permanently adhered to the outside: manufacturer’s name, product name, and lot, model, or serial number. The fitted geotextile filter fabric shall be according to the table in Article 1081.15(h)(3)a above.”

Add Article 1081.15(k) to the Standard Specifications to read:

“(k) Above Grade Inlet Filters (Non-Fitted). Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted) shall consist of a geotextile fabric surrounding a metal frame. The frame shall consist of either a) a circular cage formed of welded wire mesh, or b) a collapsible aluminum frame, as described below.

(1) Frame Construction.

- a) Welded Wire Mesh Frame. The frame shall consist of 6 in. x 6 in. (150 mm x 150 mm) welded wire mesh formed of #10 gauge (3.42 mm) steel conforming to ASTM A 185. The mesh shall be 30 in. (750 mm) tall and formed into a 42 in. (1.05 m) minimum diameter cylinder.
  - b) Collapsible Aluminum Frame. The collapsible aluminum frame shall consist of grade 6036 aluminum. The frame shall have anchor lugs that attach it to the inlet grate, which shall resist movement from water and debris. The collapsible joints of the frame shall have a locking device to secure the vertical members in place, which shall prevent the frame from collapsing while under load from water and debris.
- (2) Geotextile Fabric. The geotextile fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters. The woven filter fabric shall be a Class 3 and the nonwoven filter fabric shall be a Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The geotextile fabric shall be according to the table in Article 1081.15(h)(3)a above.
- (3) Geotechnical Fabric Attachment to the Frame.
- a) Welded Wire Mesh Frame. The woven or nonwoven geotextile fabric shall be wrapped 3 in. (75 mm) over the top member of a 6 in. x 6 in. (150 mm x 150 mm) welded wire mesh frame and secured with fastening rings constructed of wire conforming to ASTM A 641, A 809, A 370, and A 938 at 6 in. (150 mm) on center. The fastening rings shall penetrate both layers of geotextile and securely close around the steel mesh. The geotextile shall be secured to the sides of the welded wire mesh with fastening rings at a spacing of 1 per sq ft (11 per sq m) and securely close around a steel member.
  - b) Collapsible Aluminum Frame. The woven or nonwoven fabric shall be secured to the aluminum frame along the top and bottom of the frame perimeter with strips of aluminum secured to the perimeter member, such that the anchoring system provides a uniformly distributed stress throughout the geotechnical fabric.
- (4) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of above grade inlet filter assemblies stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

80419

## **STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL MANUFACTURING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise the first three paragraphs of Article 1006.25 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1006.25 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail.** Steel plate beam guardrail, including bolts, nuts, and washers, shall be according to AASHTO M 180. The guardrail shall be Class A, with a Type II galvanized coating.

Steel plates for mounting guardrail on existing culverts shall be according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 36 (M 270M Grade 250) and zinc coated according to AASHTO M 111.

The Department will accept guardrail based on the “Brand Registration and Guarantee” requirements of AASHTO M 180 and the manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP Program. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

80408

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391

## **TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1 SPECIAL (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Revise Article 631.04 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

**“631.04 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) and Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared).** These terminals shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

The terminal shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The beginning length of need point of the terminal shall be placed within 12 ft 6 in (3.8 m) of the length of need point shown on the plans.

The terminal shall be delineated with a terminal marker direct applied. No other guardrail delineation shall be attached to the terminal section.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 631.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“631.12 Method of Measurement.** The various types of traffic barrier terminals will be measured for payment, complete in place, in units of each. The pay limit between the traffic barrier terminal and the adjacent guardrail shall be as shown on the plans, except for the following:

- (a) Traffic Barrier Type 1, Special. The pay limit for a traffic barrier, Type 1 special shall be as shown on the manufacturer’s drawing(s).
- (b) Traffic Barrier Type 10. The pay limit for the traffic barrier terminal, Type 10 shall be at the centerline of the end shoe splice.”

80403

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.15(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cones. Cones are used to channelize traffic. Cones used to channelize traffic at night shall be reflectorized; however, cones shall not be used in nighttime lane closure tapers or nighttime lane shifts.”

Revise Article 1106.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Cones. Cones shall be predominantly orange. Cones used at night that are 28 to 36 in. (700 to 900 mm) in height shall have two white circumferential stripes. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 2 in. (50mm) in width. Cones used at night that are taller than 36 in. (900 mm) shall have a minimum of two white and two fluorescent orange alternating, circumferential stripes with the top stripe being fluorescent orange. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 3 in. (75 mm) in width.

The minimum weights for the various cone heights shall be 4 lb for 18 in. (2 kg for 450 mm), 7 lb for 28 in. (3 kg for 700 mm), and 10 lb for 36 in. (5 kg for 900 mm) with a minimum of 60 percent of the total weight in the base. Cones taller than 36 in. shall be weighted per the manufacturer’s specifications such that they are not moved by wind or passing traffic.”

80409

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be **1**. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor’s records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## **WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

#### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

| Revised: April 2, 2015

| The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

| The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact

attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

80427

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 85 working days.

80071

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.